

**NO. 19**

NORTH DAKOTA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
**REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL**

STATE FEDERAL AID PROJECT NOS. ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141  
(PCN-21119)

0.000 Miles

DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGNS

US 2 - RP 354.59 EB, US 83 - RP 91.748 SB & RP 203.994 NB and I-29 AT RP 140.442 NORTHBOUND

BURLEIGH, GRAND FORKS, and WARD COUNTIES

DBE Race Neutral Goal - 0%

**BID OPENING:** The bidder's proposal will be accepted via the Bid Express on-line bidding exchange at [www.bidx.com](http://www.bidx.com) until **09:30AM Central Time on February 05, 2016.**

Prior to submitting a Proposal, the Bidder shall complete all applicable sections and properly execute the Proposal Form in accordance with the specifications.

**Proposal Form of:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Firm Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address, City, State, Zipcode)

(For official use only)

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Projects:** ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

---

The company, firm, corporation, or individual hereby acknowledges that it has designated a responsible person or persons as having the authority to obligate the company, firm, or individual, through electronic or paper submittal, to the terms and conditions described herein and in the contract documents. The designated responsible person submitting this proposal shall be hereafter known as the bidder. By submitting this proposal, the bidder fully accepts and agrees to all the provisions of the proposal. The bidder also certifies that the information given in this proposal is true and the certifications made in this proposal are correct.

The bidder acknowledges that they have thoroughly examined the plans, proposal form, specifications, supplemental specifications, special provisions and agrees that they constitute essential parts of this proposal.

The bidder acknowledges that all line items which contain a quantity shall have a unit price bid. Any line item which is bid lump sum shall contain a lump sum bid price.

The bidder acknowledges that they understand that the quantities of work required by the plans and specifications are approximate only and are subject to increases and decreases; the bidder understands that all quantities of work actually required must be performed and that payment therefore shall be at the prices stipulated herein; that the bidder proposes to timely furnish the specified materials in the quantities required and to furnish the machinery, equipment, labor and expertise necessary to competently complete the proposed work in the time specified.

#### **NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION**

The bidder certifies that neither he/she, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid.

By submitting this proposal, the bidder certifies to the best of his/her knowledge and belief that he/she and his/her principles:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal Department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or perform a public (Federal, State or Local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property

**Projects:** ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

- 
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or Local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of the certification; and
  - d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or Local) terminated for cause or default

Where the prospective bidder is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall submit an explanation in the blanks provided herein. The explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract:

Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If the prequalified bidder's status changes, he/she shall immediately submit a new fully executed non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification with an explanation of the change to the Contract Office prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to furnish a certification or an explanation will be grounds for rejection of a bid.

**BID LIMITATION (Optional)**

The bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than the bidder is equipped to handle, may bid on multiple projects and limit the total amount of work awarded to the bidder on selected projects by completing the "Bid Limitation".

The Bid Limitation must be filled in on each proposal form for which the Bidder desires protection. Each such proposal must be covered by a proposal guaranty.

The bid limitation can be made by declaring the total dollar value of work OR total number of projects a bidder is willing to perform.

The Bidder desires to disqualify all of his/her bids on this bid opening that exceed a total dollar value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_

OR

that exceed a total number of \_\_\_\_\_ projects.

The Bidder hereby authorizes the Department to determine which bids shall be disqualified.

**Projects:** ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

---

**PERMISSIBLE DISCOUNT (optional)**

Only when invited to do so in the Request for Proposal by Special Provision, Bidders are permitted to offer a discount on a specific project (discount project) if they are awarded the contract on one or more additional projects bid at the same bid opening time and date. The bidder must present the proposal so that it can be considered with or without the discount. The bid or discount offered on the "discount project" will not affect the determination of the low bid of any other project.

When discounts are offered, they must be presented as a reduction in the unit price for one or more items of work in the specified proposal (discount project).

Space for Offering Discounts:

---

---

---

Item No: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposal Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ Unit Price Reduction: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Discount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Item No: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposal Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ Unit Price Reduction: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Discount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Item No: \_\_\_\_\_

Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Unit: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposal Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ Unit Price Reduction: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Discount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL DISCOUNT \_\_\_\_\_

It is understood that the discount will only apply if awarded under the conditions as listed above and signed by the bidder.

**Projects:** ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

---

**RECEIPT OF ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

We hereby acknowledge receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum # \_\_\_\_\_ Dated \_\_\_\_\_

**PROPOSAL GUARANTY**

A proposal guaranty is required. The proposal guaranty must comply with Section 102.09, "Proposal Guarantee" of the Standard Specifications.

TYPE OF PROPOSAL GUARANTY APPLIED TO THIS PROJECT (Check one):

\_\_\_\_\_ Annual Bid Bond\*

\_\_\_\_\_ Single Project Bid Bond

\_\_\_\_\_ Certified or Cashier's Check

\*Annual Bid Bond is required when submitting proposals electronically

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION(RN)**  
**North Dakota Department of Transportation, Civil Rights Division**  
 SFN 52012 (Rev. 07-2012)

**FORM A**

Contractor		Phone
Job No.	Project No.	Bid Opening Date

**By noon (Central time) on the next work day following the bid opening, all apparent low bidders must provide a list of the DBE firms intended for use on this project to the NDDOT Civil Rights Division.** The information provided may be submitted on this Form A or on a computer-generated form, giving the same information, attached to this Form A. If the prime contractor intends to use DBE quotes received from a subcontractor, the prime contractor **must** include the subcontractor's Form A information in the prime contractor's Form A.

**PRINT ALL NUMBERS CLEARLY AND LEGIBLY.**

1. For each DBE firm, list the specific bid item numbers to be performed and the total dollar value of the contract:
  - a. If the DBE firm will perform only a portion of a bid item (supply, haul, etc.), this **must** be so noted, in parenthesis, after the bid item number. **The bidder must state why the DBE was not used for the entire bid item.**
  - b. For DBE subcontractors, suppliers (regular dealers), and manufacturers, **list only the amount of work to be completed with each DBE's own employees and equipment.**
  - c. For DBE trucking firms, **list the amount of hauling to be performed by the DBE with its own trucks and employees;** or the fees or commissions earned on non-DBE leased trucks. However, if the DBE is leasing trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator, you can count the total value of the services provided by the non-DBE, not to exceed the total value of the services provided by the DBE-owned trucks. (See page 9, number 4, of this special provision for more detailed information.)
2. DBE prime contractors **must** list the work they will perform with their **own forces** and any work subcontracted to or materials purchased from other DBEs.
3. If the information provided on Form C **differs** from the information provided on this Form A (bid item numbers, quantities, or dollar amounts), the apparent low bidder or subcontractor **must** provide, with the Form C, a written explanation for the difference.
4. The apparent low bidder or subcontractor **must** use the DBEs listed for the intended work indicated on Form C.
5. DBE bidders **must** list the work they will perform with their **own employees and equipment** and any work subcontracted to or materials purchased from other DBEs.

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces =	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	%	

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces =	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	%	

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces =	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	%	

**FORM A (continued)**

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

  

DBE Firm			
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied			Total Contract Dollar Value \$
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces	=	%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only)	=	%	

**Use additional pages, following the same format, if necessary.**

The NDDOT DBE Liaison Officer can be contacted at: CIVIL RIGHTS DIVISION  
 ND DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 608 E BOULEVARD AVE  
 BISMARCK ND 58505-0700

dlaub@nd.gov  
 phone (701) 328-2576  
 fax (701) 328-1965, (701) 328-0343

BID ITEMS

Projects: ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

**Bidder must type or neatly print unit prices in numerals, make extensions for each item, and total. Do not carry unit prices further than three (3) decimal places.**

Item No.	Spec No.	Code No.	Description	Unit	Approx. Quantity	Unit Price		Amount	
						\$\$\$\$	000	\$\$\$\$	00
001	103	0100	CONTRACT BOND	L SUM	1.				
002	261	0112	FIBER ROLLS 12IN	LF	213.				
003	702	0100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.				
004	704	1000	TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS	UNIT	1,980.				
005	704	1060	DELINEATOR DRUMS	EA	57.				
006	754	0110	FLAT SHEET FOR SIGNS-TYPE XI REFL SHEETING	SF	4.				
007	754	0112	FLAT SHEET FOR SIGNS-TYPE IV REFL SHEETING	SF	19.				
008	754	0206	STEEL GALV POSTS-TELESCOPING PERFORATED TUBE	LF	68.				
009	754	0541	OVERLAY PANEL-TYPE IV REFLECTIVE SHEETING	SF	6.				
010	754	1104	REMOVE SIGN FOUNDATION	EA	2.				
011	754	8020	DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN	EA	1.				
012	754	8021	DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN-POST MOUNTED	EA	3.				
013	770	0001	LIGHTING SYSTEM	EA	1.				
014	772	9300	SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM	EA	4.				
015	980	0811	VERTICAL ROAD CLOSURE GATE-28FT	EA	1.				
016	980	0820	REMOVE ROAD CLOSURE GATE	EA	1.				



**Projects:** ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)

**Type of Work:** DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGNS

**Counties:** BURLEIGH, GRAND FORKS, and WARD

**Length:** 0.0000 Miles

---

**TIME FOR COMPLETION:**

The undersigned Bidder agrees, if awarded the contract, to prosecute the work with sufficient forces and equipment to complete the contract work within the allowable time specified as follows:

**WORKING DAY CONTRACT:** NA working days are provided. The Department will begin charging working days beginning NA or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.

**CALENDAR DAY CONTRACT:** NA calendar days are provided. The completion date will be determined by adding NA calendar days to NA or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.

**COMPLETION DATE CONTRACT** The project completion date is 10/29/2016. The Department provides a minimum of NA working days. The Department will begin charging working days beginning NA or the date work begins on the project site, whichever is earlier.



## **NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

Job #19, Project Nos. ITS-9-999(351) & ITS-6-029(130)141

Dynamic Message Signs

### **INDEX OF PROVISIONS**

Road Restriction Permits

Hot Line Notice

NDDOT Supplemental Specifications dated October 1, 2015

Price Schedule for Miscellaneous Items dated October 1, 2014 (PS-1)

SP DBE Program - Race Neutral dated November 9, 2012

E.E.O. Affirmative Action Requirements dated March 15, 2014

Appendix A of the Title VI Assurances dated October 1, 2014

Appendix E of the Title VI Assurances dated October 1, 2014

SP Cargo Preference Act (CPA)

Required Contract Provisions Federal Aid Construction Contracts  
(Form FHWA 1273 Rev. May 1, 2012)

SP Certified Payrolls, revised 10-24-2015

Labor Rates from U.S. Department of Labor dated January 2, 2015, revised 10-9-15  
(Mod. No. 5)

On-The-Job Training Program dated October 1, 2015

SP 247(14) Full Matrix, Full Color, LED Based, Dynamic Message Sign Walk-In Access,  
for ITS-6-029(130)141

SP 248(14) Surveillance Camera System, for ITS-6-092(130)141

SP 249(14) Full Matrix, LED Based, Dynamic Message Sign Front Access,  
for ITS-9-999(351)

## **INDEX OF PROVISIONS**

Page 2 of 2

SP 250(14) Surveillance Camera System, for ITS-9-999(351)

SP Fuel Cost Adjustment Clause dated September 8, 2006

# NOTICE

**TO: All prospective bidders on all North Dakota Department of Transportation Highway Construction Projects.**

Contractors moving construction equipment to NDDOT highway construction projects are subject to the Road Restriction Policy with the following modifications:

- A. The contractor may purchase up to 10 single trip permits for each NDDOT highway construction project at a cost ranging from \$20 to \$70 each. These permits must be purchased from the Motor Carrier Division of the Highway Patrol at the central office of the NDDOT in Bismarck, North Dakota.
- B. The \$1 per mile fee will not be charged for Gross Vehicle Weights (GVW) exceeding 105,500 pounds, 105,500 pounds, and 105,000 pounds for highways Restricted by Legal Weights, 8 Ton, and 7 Ton highways respectively.
- C. The \$5 per ton per mile fee will be charged only for loads exceeding a GVW of 130,000 pounds, 120,000 pounds, 110,000 pounds and 80,000 pounds for highways Restricted by Legal Weights, 8 Ton, 7 Ton, and 6 Ton highways respectively.
- D. The maximum weights per axle for each of the class restrictions still apply. If it is shown that more axles cannot be added, movement may be authorized; however, a \$1 per ton per mile fee will be charged for all weight in excess of the restricted axle limits.
- E. These construction equipment single trip permits apply to State and US Highways only.
- F. The District Engineers and Highway Patrol will select the route of travel.
- G. Contractors moving equipment to other than NDDOT highway construction projects are subject to all fees as shown in the Road Restriction Permit Policy.
- H. Contractors must call the Highway Patrol prior to movement of all overweight loads on all State and US Highways.

ROAD RESTRICTION PERMITS

Permits shall be issued for the movement of non-divisible vehicles and loads on state highways which exceed the weight limits during spring road restrictions. The issuance of permits may be stopped or posted weights changed at any time based on the varying conditions of the roadways. Permits can be obtained from the Highway Patrol.

RESTRICTION CLASSIFICATIONS WITH ALLOWABLE AXLE WEIGHTS AND GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHTS	PERMIT AND TON/MILE FEES
<p>Highways Restricted by Legal Weight</p> <p>Single Axle -- 20,000 lbs.                      Tandem Axle -- 34,000 lbs.                      Triple Axle -- 48,000 lbs.                      4 Axles or more -- 15,000 lbs. per axle</p> <p>Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs.</p> <p>Note: The above weights apply to state highways restricted by legal weights, other than interstate highways, in areas where road restrictions are in force. When the gross weight of an axle grouping exceeds 48,000 pounds, the \$1 per ton per mile shall apply to all weight in excess of 15,000 pounds per axle.</p>	<p>Permit Fee: \$20-\$70 per trip</p> <p>Ton Mile Fee:</p> <p>105,501 lbs. to 130,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile</p> <p>Over 130,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile <b>plus</b> \$5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 130,000 lbs. GVW</p> <p>Exceeding axle limits -- \$1 per ton per mile</p>
<p>8-Ton:</p> <p>Single Axle -- 16,000 lbs.                      Tandem Axle -- 32,000 lbs.                      3 Axles or more -- 14,000 lbs. per axle</p> <p>Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs.</p>	<p>Permit Fee: \$20-\$70 per trip</p> <p>Ton Mile Fee:</p> <p>105,501 lbs. to 120,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile</p> <p>Over 120,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile <b>plus</b> \$5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 120,000 lbs. GVW</p> <p>Exceeding restricted axle limits -- \$1 per ton per mile</p>
<p>7-Ton:</p> <p>Single Axle -- 14,000 lbs.                      Tandem Axle -- 28,000 lbs.                      3 Axles or more -- 12,000 lbs. per axle</p> <p>Gross Vehicle Weight -- 105,500 lbs.</p>	<p>Permit Fee: \$20-\$70 per trip</p> <p>Ton Mile Fee:</p> <p>105,500 lbs. to 110,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile</p> <p>Over 110,000 lbs. GVW -- \$1 per mile <b>plus</b> \$5 per ton per mile for that weight exceeding 110,000 lbs. GVW</p> <p>Exceeding restricted axle limits -- \$1 per ton per mile</p>
<p>6-Ton:</p> <p>Single Axle -- 12,000 lbs.                      Tandem Axle -- 24,000 lbs.                      3 Axles or more -- 10,000 lbs. per axle</p> <p>Gross Vehicle Weight -- 80,000 lbs.</p>	<p>Permit Fee: \$20-\$70 per trip</p> <p>Ton Mile Fee:</p> <p>\$5 per ton per mile for all weight exceeding 80,000 lbs. GVW</p> <p>Exceeding restricted axle limits -- \$1 per ton per mile</p>
<p>5-Ton:</p> <p>Single Axle -- 10,000 lbs.                      Tandem Axle -- 20,000 lbs.                      3 Axles or more -- 10,000 lbs. per axle</p> <p>Gross Vehicle Weight -- 80,000 lbs.</p>	<p>No overweight movement allowed</p>

## **SINGLE UNIT FIXED LOAD VEHICLES SUCH AS TRUCK CRANES AND WORKOVER RIGS**

- A. Permit Fee and Ton Mile Fee for Self-Propelled Fixed Load Vehicles .
1. Permit Fee: \$25 per trip
  2. \$1 per ton per mile for all weight in excess of restricted axle limits or in excess of legal limits on state highways in areas where road restrictions are in force. When the gross weight of an axle grouping exceeds 48,000 pounds, the \$1 per ton per mile shall apply to all weight in excess of 15,000 pounds per axle (see weight classification chart in section C.)
  3. **\$5 per ton per mile** for all movements exceeding the following gross vehicle weight limits:
    - a. 105,500 lbs. GVW on unrestricted state highways, other than interstate highways, in areas where road restrictions are in force.
    - b. 105,500 lbs. GVW on 8-ton highways.
    - c. 105,500 lbs. GVW on 7-ton highways.
    - d. 80,000 lbs. GVW on 6-ton highways.
    - e. No overweight movement allowed on 5-ton highways
- B. Permit Fees for Work-Over Rigs and Special Mobile Equipment Exceeding 650 but not 670 Pounds Per Inch Width of Tire.
1. Permit Fee:
    - a. \$50 per trip on work-over rigs up to 650 pounds per inch width.
    - b. \$75 per trip on work -over rigs that exceed 650 but not 670 pounds per inch width of tire.
  2. The work-over rig shall be stripped to the most minimum weights.
  3. A minimal number of state highway miles shall be used.
  4. District engineer approval shall be obtained prior to movement when vehicle exceeds restricted axle weights by more than 5,000 pounds.
  5. A validation number ending in TM must be obtained from the Highway Patrol prior to using a self-issue single trip movement approval form.
  6. The ton mile shall be waived .

# NOTICE

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### "HOT LINE"

As part of its continuing investigation into Highway Construction Contract Bid Rigging and abuses in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program, the Inspector General for the Department of Transportation (DOT) has established a "HOT LINE" to receive information from contractors, suppliers, or anyone with knowledge of such activities.

The toll-free "HOT LINE" telephone number is 1-800-424-9071 and will be manned during normal working hours (8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST). This operation is under the direction of DOT's Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and anonymity will be respected.

#### CALL

Inspector General's 'HOT LINE'  
Toll Free 1-800-424-9071  
Washington, DC Area:  
202-366-1461  
Fax: 202-366-7749

#### WRITE

Inspector General  
Post Office Box 23178  
Washington, DC 20026-0178  
  
Email: [hotline@oig.dot.gov](mailto:hotline@oig.dot.gov)

The field office address and telephone number for NORTH DAKOTA is:

#### CHICAGO REGIONAL OFFICE

Special Agent-in-Charge  
Commercial: 312-353-0106  
111 N. Canal St., Suite 677  
Chicago, Illinois 60606



**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION  
REVISIONS**

---

Effective Date: 10/01/2015

The following specifications are supplementary to the 2014 Edition of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* as they apply to this Contract. Page references in this document apply to the hard bound, printed edition of the specifications (the “blue book”) and the “as printed” version of the specifications on the Department’s website.

---

**101.03 ABBREVIATIONS**

**PAGE 8**

**10/01/15**

Delete the line for “ACPA American Concrete Precast Association” and replace it with the following:

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

Add the following item to Section 101.03:

NPCA National Precast Concrete Association  
SWPPP Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

---

**101.04 DEFINITIONS**

**PAGE 10**

**10/01/15**

Delete the definition for “Sieve” and replace it with the following:

**Sieve.** U.S.A. Standard Sieve, as defined in ASTM E 11. The specified percent passing for each sieve is measured by weight.

---

**104.02 C Significant Changes to the Character of Work**

**PAGE 34**

**10/01/15**

Delete the following paragraph in its entirety:

If the Contractor believes an alteration in the work is a significant change that necessitates a contract revision, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in accordance with Section 104.03, “Contractor Requested Contract Revisions”.

---

**104.05 A Submission of the Claim**

**PAGE 37**

**10/01/15**

Replace the fourth paragraph of Section 104.05 with the following:

Provide a claim submittal to the Engineer that contains, at a minimum, the following information for each claim issue included on the [Notice of Intention to File a Claim \(SFN 16743\)](#). Failure to supply the following information for each claim issue constitutes a waiver of claim for additional compensation for each submitted claim item.

---

Replace Section 105.03 B with the following:

**B. Scheduling.****1. General.**

In order to minimize interference with traffic operations, the Contractor, Engineer, and utility owner shall agree to a detailed schedule before starting work.

**2. Utility Coordination Meeting.**

If the contract requires a utility coordination meeting, arrange the meeting with the utility owners and the Engineer to occur no later than two weeks after the notice to proceed. At the meeting, provide an agenda and a tentative construction schedule for planning utility relocations and adjustments; after the meeting, publish minutes and distribute a copy to all meeting attendees.

---

**106.02 D Aggregate Source Limitations**

Delete number 8 and replace it with the following:

8. In Stark County, within the 2-mile radius from the center of Section 30-137-92;

Delete number 11 and replace it with the following:

11. In Hettinger County, within the 1-mile radius from the center of Section 28-135-91;

---

**107.17 REMOVED MATERIAL**

Replace Section 107.17 with the following:

**107.17 REMOVED MATERIAL**

Unless otherwise designated in the contract, removed material becomes the property of the Contractor.

If the Contractor determines that the material will be disposed of, the material must be disposed in one of the following ways:

- A. Dispose of the material through a beneficial use. Apply for a beneficial use permit from the NDDoH by completing an [NDDOT Projects-Inert Waste Beneficial Use Application \(SFN 58981\)](#). Provide the Engineer with copies of all documents submitted to the NDDoH.
- B. Dispose of the material at an approved permanent waste management facility.
- C. If waste cannot be reasonably managed at a permanent waste management facility, obtain approval from the NDDoH for a variance to dispose of the inert waste at another site. Apply for a variance by completing an [NDDOT Projects-Inert Waste Disposal Variance Application \(SFN 54344\)](#). Provide the Engineer with copies of all documents submitted to the NDDoH.

Obtain locations of permanent waste facilities, applications, and guidelines from the NDDoH, Division of Waste Management. View a list of municipal and inert waste landfills and review guidance on the NDDoH website: <http://www.ndhealth.gov>.

Include the cost of material disposal in the contract unit price of the relevant contract item.

Replace Table 108-01 with the following:

**Table 108-01  
CPM Schedule Price Reductions**

<b>Days Late Submitting Update Schedule</b>	<b>Percentage Price Reduction to the Prorated Amount<sup>1</sup></b>
1	20
2	40
3	60
4	80
5	100

<sup>1</sup> The "prorated amount" is equivalent to the amount calculated for each update schedule submission in Section 108.03 D, Item 2.

Replace the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Section 108.06 B.1 with the following:

The Contractor's plea that the contract time was insufficient is not a valid reason for an extension of time. For calendar day and completion date contracts, the Department will not extend the contract time for delays encountered on holidays and during the period from November 15 to April 15. When the time as extended by the Department falls on a date that is a holiday, the Engineer will extend the contract time to the next business day.

Delete the first paragraph and replace with the following:

Loader bucket scales may be used to weigh materials when the quantity of material included in the bid item list is less than 10,000 tons and for aggregates specified under Sections 420 "Bituminous Seal Coat", 421 "Microsurfacing", and 422 "Slurry Seal" regardless of quantity.

Replace Section 109.01 J.4.b(2) with the following:

After the material has been weighed on the project scale and placed in a truck, weigh the loaded truck on a certified scale owned and operated by an entity other than the Contractor. Provide the tare weight of the truck along with the comparison weigh ticket.

Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Document the weight of each load on a separate, sequentially numbered weigh ticket that has a maximum size of 5.5 x 8.5 inches. Provide one copy to the driver of the truck. The truck driver shall deliver the weigh ticket to the Engineer at the location where the material is incorporated into the work. The Engineer will reject loads that are not accompanied by a legible weigh ticket.

Replace the second paragraph in Section 155.03 A.3 with the following:

Use a water measuring system that:

- Delivers the designated quantity of water for each batch within the tolerance specified in Section 802.03 B.4, "Batching Water";
- Automatically stops the water flow when the designated quantity has been delivered; and
- Is adjustable and has a calibrated indicator showing the quantity of water measured for each batch.

Replace Section 155.07 D with the following:

**D. Bridge Deck Overlays Finishing Equipment.**

Use a finishing machine that is:

- Equipped with an oscillating screed or screeds with an effective weight of at least 75 pounds for each square foot of bottom face area, and provided with positive control of vertical position, the angle of tilt, and the shape of the crown. At least one oscillating screed shall be capable of consolidating the concrete to the specified density;
- Long enough to uniformly strike off and consolidate the width of lane to be paved
- Capable of forward and reverse motion under positive control;
- Travelling on rails with fully-adjustable and stable supports;
- Supported without the use of shims; and
- Not anchored to the concrete using powder actuated fasteners, unless that concrete will be subsequently overlaid.

Replace the equipment list in Section 203.02 with the following:

<b>Equipment</b>	<b>Section</b>
Vibratory Sheepsfoot/Pad Foot/Extended Pad Foot Rollers	151.01 E

Replace the second paragraph of Section 203.04 B.1 with the following:

Spread a minimum of 6 inches of wetland topsoil at mitigation sites and temporary wetland impact areas.

---

**203.04 C Subcut****PAGE 165****10/01/15**

Add the following paragraph to the end of Section 203.04 C:

Dispose of material removed from the subcut area as specified in Section 107.17, "Removed Material".

---

**216.06 Basis of Payment****PAGE 175****10/01/15**

Replace Section 216.06 with the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Water	M Gal

An "M Gal" is equivalent to 1,000 gallons.

Such payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

---

**251.03 D Seed Class****PAGE 182****10/01/15**

Add the following footnote to Table 251-01:

<sup>1</sup> Substitute Thickspike or Stream bank Wheatgrass of the Critana, Banstock, Sodar, AC Polar or Elbee variety if Sideoats Grama is unavailable.

---

**253.03 C Straw Mulch****PAGE 188****10/01/15**

Delete the following sentence from this section:

At least 50 percent of the mulch by weight must be at least 8 inches in length.

---

**262.04 A Installation****PAGE 201****10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph of Section 262.04 A with the following:

Attach anchor lines to the flotation device.

---

**265.06 Basis of Payment****PAGE 204****10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph after the list of pay items with the following:

Include the cost for pipe, geosynthetic material, topsoil, and seed in the price bid for "Stabilized Construction Access".

---

Replace table in Section 302.03 with the following:

<b>Material</b>	<b>Section</b>
Aggregates	816
Salvaged Base Course	817
Traffic Service Aggregate	816 Class 5; or 817

**302.04 A.2 Gradation**

Replace the first paragraph in Section 302.04 A.2 with the following:

The Engineer will collect three samples for each 1,000 tons of material placed, except when more than 1,000 tons are placed in a day. If more than 1,000 tons are placed in a day, the Engineer will collect three samples for that day's placement. If the aggregate fails to meet the specified gradation, the Engineer will apply a price reduction as specified in Section 302.06 B, "Contract Price Adjustments".

**302.04 C Surface Tolerance**

Replace Section 302.04 C with the following:

**C. Surface Tolerance.**

Unless one of the following surface tolerances is specified, construct the surface to within 0.08 feet of the proposed elevation.

**1. Surface Tolerance Type B.**

Use trimming equipment, including motor graders, equipped with automatic grade control to adjust for the cross slope and longitudinal profile. Construct the finished surface to within 0.04 feet of the proposed elevation.

Reincorporate material removed from high points during trimming into other portions of the base.

**2. Surface Tolerance Type C.**

Use roadbed planers to construct the finished surface. The Engineer will allow the base or surface course to be used as the grade reference when trimming shoulders. Construct the finished surface to within 0.04 feet of the proposed elevation.

Reincorporate material removed from high points during trimming into other portions of the base.

**306.04 A.1 Gradation**

Replace the first paragraph in Section 306.04 A.1 with the following:

The Engineer will collect three samples for each 1,000 tons of material placed, except when more than 1,000 tons are placed in a day. If more than 1,000 tons are placed in a day, the Engineer will collect three samples for that day's placement. If the aggregate fails to meet the specified gradation, the Engineer will apply a price reduction as specified in Section 302.06 B, "Contract Price Adjustments".

Delete Section 401.03 B and add the following:

**B. Tack Coat.**

Use a material from Table 401-01.

**Table 401-01**

Material	Section
SS-1h	818.02 F
MS-1	818.02 F
CSS-1h	818.02 E.1

When MS-1 is used it may be diluted by the supplier or the Contractor.

**C. Fog Seal.**

Use a material from Table 401-02.

**Table 401-02**

Material	Section
SS-1h	818.02 F
CSS-1h	818.02 E.1

Delete Section 401.04 A and add the following:

**A. Application of Bitumen.**

**1. General.**

Prepare the surface by removing loose dirt and deleterious material.

Provide the Engineer with the manufacturer recommended application temperature ranges. During application, maintain the temperature of bitumen within the ranges recommended by the manufacturer.

Apply bitumen with a distributor on a compacted and stable surface. Use hand sprayers to cover irregular areas. Completely cover the area receiving the bitumen application.

If applying bitumen in multiple passes, overlap the bitumen along adjoining edges of the passes.

Protect the surfaces of structures and other roadway appurtenances against tracking and splattering.

**2. Prime Coat.**

Apply prime coat when the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F.

Allow the prime coat to cure a minimum of 48 hours before placing pavement.

**3. Tack Coat.**

Apply tack coat when the air temperature and existing mat temperature are at least 35°F.

Apply tack coat to a dry surface.

Allow tack coat to cure before applying surfacing material.

**4. Fog Coat.**

Apply fog coat when the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F.

Apply fog coat to a dry surface.

---

**420.04 A General**

**PAGE 224**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 420.04 A with the following:

**A. General.**

Do not start seal work after September 1.

Allow material to cure as shown in Table 420-01 before applying seal coat materials.

<b>Table 420-01 Curing Period</b>	
<b>Material Type</b>	<b>Curing Period</b>
Prime Coat	4 days
Asphalt Cement Pavements	7 days
Emulsion Pavements	15 days

Schedule the work so that the last bitumen application of the day is sufficiently cured to allow installation of the short-term pavement marking before sunset.

---

**420.04 D Cover Coat Material Application**

**PAGE 225**

**10/01/15**

Replace the third paragraph with the following:

Within one minute following the application of the bitumen, spread the cover coat material uniformly over the bituminous material with an aggregate spreader. Apply cover material by hand to areas that are inaccessible to the aggregate spreader.

---

**420.04 D Cover Coat Material Application**

**PAGE 225**

**10/01/15**

Delete the eighth paragraph in its entirety.

---

**430.03 F Commercial Grade Asphalt**

**PAGE 238**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 430.03 F with the following:

The requirements of the following sections will not be applied to commercial grade asphalt:

- Section 430.04 A, "Contractor Quality Control Plan";
- Section 430.04 B, "Engineer's Quality Assurance Plan";
- Section 430.04 C.2, "Determination of Specific Gravity";
- Section 430.04 E, "QC Testing"; and
- Section 430.04 M, "Acceptance".

**430.04 D.1 General**

**PAGE 241**

**10/01/15**

Replace the third paragraph of Section 430.04 D.1 with the following:

Submit the mix design a minimum of 10 calendar days before beginning paving operations. The Engineer will review the mix design. If the Engineer does not approve the mix design, revise the mix design and submit the revised mix design. Allow 10 calendar days for the Engineer to review a revised mix design before beginning paving operations.

---

**430.04 D.2 Items to be Submitted**

**PAGE 242**

**10/01/15**

Add the following item to Section 430.04 D.2:

- e. If the mix contains RAP, submit a 50 pound sample of the milled material.
- 

**430.04 F Surface Preparation**

**PAGE 246**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 430.04 F with the following:

Correct local irregularities in the existing surface before placing the first lift of bituminous material. If milling is specified, correct local irregularities after milling. Apply a tack coat to the surface before correcting the irregularities. Use the same type of mix that is required for the subsequent lift Use a pneumatic roller as specified in Section 151.01 A.3. "Self-Propelled Pnuematic-Tired Roller" to compact the mix.

---

**430.04 G Patching**

**PAGE 247**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 430.04 G with the following:

**G. Patching.**

Remove existing broken or unstable surface material and replace that material with the same mixture specified for the next course.

Place the bituminous material in lifts not to exceed 3 inches and compact the material. Allow the patch material to cool to 130°F before placing additional material. If patching is required during the paving operation, allow the patch material to cool to 185°F before placing additional material.

---

**430.04 H.1 General**

**PAGE 248**

**10/01/15**

Delete the ninth paragraph of Section 430.04 H.1

---

**430.04 I.3.c Intermediate Rolling**

**PAGE 250**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 430.04 I.3.c with the following:

If roller tires pick up the bituminous material or there are excessive roller marks in the mat, the Engineer may allow the removal of the intermediate rolling operation if it appears to the Engineer that compaction is being achieved.

---

Replace Section 430.04 J with the following:

**J. Joints.****1. General.**

Place pavement against the surface of curbing, gutters, manholes, and similar structures uniformly near the contact surfaces so the pavement is slightly higher than the edge of the structure after compaction. Do not construct a joint on top of a joint from a previous lift.

**2. Longitudinal Joints.**

Construct longitudinal joints on successive lifts between 6 and 12 inches from the previous longitudinal joint.

Place and follow markings to guide the paver. Construct joints in a uniform line. Correct pavement edges that deviate from the uniform line and correct areas of the joint that vary from the intended location of the joint by more than 2 inches. Construct joints with tight seams and no visible segregation.

**3. Transverse Joints.**

Construct transverse joints on successive lifts a minimum of 12 feet from the previous transverse joint.

Add the following to Section 550.03:

Develop a mix design with a maximum water-cement ratio of 0.40 when placing concrete with a slip form paving machine. Use the water-cement ratio shown in Section 802.01 B.2, "Concrete Class Designation" for all other paving methods.

Replace Section 550.04 H.1.d with the following:

**d. Final Surface Finish.****(1) General.**

Uniformly texture the surface by dragging a seamless strip of stiff-fiber artificial grass carpet longitudinally along the full width of the pavement in a single pass.

Use and maintain a taut string line for operating the carpet drag. Attach the leading edge of the carpet drag to a bridge. If the Engineer determines it is not feasible to use a bridge or string line, other texturing methods will be allowed.

Maintain a clean carpet free of encrusted concrete.

Provide a minimum texture depth of 0.031 inches.

**(2) Roadways with Speed Limits Less than 45 MPH.**

The Engineer will test the texture achieved by the carpet drag in accordance with ASTM E 965 and the Field Sampling and Testing Manual. The Engineer will determine the test location.

If three or more lots have texture depths less than 0.031 inches but greater than or equal to 0.025 inches, perform diamond grinding on those lots.

Perform diamond grinding any lot having a texture depth of less than 0.025 inches.

Perform grinding as specified in Section 550.04 M.4, "Grinding."

The Engineer will determine the limits of any failing test by running additional tests at 100 foot intervals before and after the failing test. The Engineer will determine the location of the additional tests.

**(3) Roadways with Speed Limits 45 MPH or Greater.**

Run a clean, metal tine longitudinally along the surface immediately following the carpet drag. Exclude areas within 3 inches of the edge of the slab and longitudinal joints. Run the tine continuously across transverse joints.

Use a tine that provides:

- 1/8 inch  $\pm$ 1/64 inch groove width;
- 3/16 inch  $\pm$ 1/16 inch groove depth; and
- 3/4 inch spacing of between grooves.

If the concrete has become too stiff to receive the metal tine finish, use diamond bladed equipment to produce the longitudinal grooves.

---

**550.04 I.3 Impervious Membrane Cure**

**PAGE 271**

**10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph of Section 550.04 I.3 with the following:

Use a curing compound that meets the requirements of Section 810.01 B.2, "Type 2, Class B".

---

**570.03 A General**

**PAGE 281**

**10/01/15**

Add the following item to the table:

Impervious Membrane Cure

810.01 B.1

---

**570.03 B.2.a Concrete**

**PAGE 281**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 570.03 B.2.a with the following:

**a. Concrete.**

Use Class AE concrete with cement that meets the requirements of AASHTO M 85, Type I or Type IA for spall repairs.

---

Delete Section 570.03 D.

---

Replace Section 570.04 A.1.b with the following:

**b. Full Depth Repairs.**

Use the lift out method to remove concrete in full depth repair areas with minimal disruption to the subgrade and without damage to the remaining concrete. Do not operate equipment, other than compaction equipment, in areas where concrete has been removed. Fill voids deeper than 1 inch with aggregate and compact the material to the level of the existing subgrade.

Place concrete for repairs less than 100 feet long the same day that removals are initiated. Place concrete for repairs longer than 100 feet within 48 hours of initiating removals. Dampen the faces of existing concrete before placing new concrete.

Place, consolidate, finish, and cure concrete according to the following portions of Section 550.04, "Construction Requirements":

- 550.04 C, "Roadbed Condition";
- 550.04 D, "Placing and Spreading Concrete";
- 550.04 E, "Placing Reinforcing Steel and Tie Bars";
- 550.04 F, "Uncontrolled Cracking";
- 550.04 G, "Joints";
- 550.04 H, "Finishing Concrete", except parts 1.d, "Final Surface Finish" and 1.e, "Imprinting Pavement";
- 550.04 J, "Removing Forms";
- 550.04 K, "Sealing Joints"; and
- 550.04 L, "Opening to Traffic".

Provide finished concrete that is flush with all adjacent pavement surfaces. Before the concrete sets, check the repair utilizing a 10 foot straight edge and correct areas that deviate by 1/8 inch or greater.

Texture the repair by dragging a carpet of artificial grass longitudinally over the repaired area.

If repairs involve multiple lanes, fill the gap between the lane under repair and the existing concrete with cold bituminous material. Remove this material before making the repair to the adjacent lane.

**(1) Repairs One Lane Wide.**

Use a bond breaker along the centerline joint. Tie bars are not required on repairs that are one lane wide.

When the repair falls in a ramp, restore the longitudinal joints crossing the repair, but do not use tie bars.

**(2) Repairs Wider Than One Lane.**

Before placing the concrete in the second lane, install 30 inch #5 tie bars in the longitudinal joint using the original tie bar pattern. Drill holes for the bars and secure the bars in the holes using epoxy.

**(3) Impervious Membrane Cure.**

Use a curing compound that meets the requirements of Section 810.01 B.1, "Type 2".

Apply the cure at a minimum rate of 1 gallon per 150 square feet of pavement in one or two applications. If applying two coats, apply the second application within 30 minutes of the first application.

Protect joints that require sealing from infiltration of the curing compound.

Immediately cover the exposed sides of the concrete pavement with curing compound if removing forms exposes curing concrete before the expiration of the curing period.

Immediately reapply curing compound to damaged areas within the curing period.

---

**570.04 A.2.c Dowel Bars**

**PAGE 284**

**10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph of Section 570.04 A.2.c with the following:

Drill 1-3/8 inch diameter holes using a rigid frame-mounted drill. Clean the hole, inject epoxy into the hole, and insert dowels.

---

**570.04 A.3.a Concrete Removal**

**PAGE 285**

**10/01/15**

Replace the third paragraph of Section 570.04 A.3.a with the following:

If existing reinforcing steel is damaged or bent within the 18 inch lap area, replace the damaged reinforcing steel.

---

**570.04 C Grinding**

**PAGE 285**

**10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph of Section 570.04 C with the following:

Allow new concrete and dowel bar retrofit patch material to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before grinding.

---

**570.04 C.6 Slurry Removal**

**PAGE 286**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 570.04 C.6 with the following:

**6. Slurry Removal.**

Continuously collect all slurry or residue resulting from the grinding operation.

In areas with speed limits of 45 mph or less and in areas with curb and gutter, dispose of slurry as specified in Section 107.17, "Removed Material".

In areas with speeds greater than 45 mph and without curb and gutter, slurry may be placed on the foreslope of the roadway. Prevent slurry from entering pipes, culverts, storm drains, ravines, streams, waterways, wetlands, and all other water conveyances. Install erosion control features as necessary to prevent contamination, or dispose of slurry as specified in Section 107.17, "Removed Material".

**570.06 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**PAGE 289**

**10/01/15**

Delete the following paragraph from Section 570.06:

Include all costs for saw cuts, steel reinforcing, bar supports, tie bars, and joint sealing in the unit price bid for “\_\_Inch Concrete Pavement Repair - Full-Depth \_\_\_\_\_”.

---

**602.04 J Penetrating Water Repellent Treatment of Concrete Surfaces**

**PAGE 307**

**10/01/15**

Replace section 602.04 J with the following:

**J. Penetrating Water Repellent Treatment.**

Apply penetrating water repellent to the driving surface of the bridge deck after barrier forms have been removed.

Before treating the deck, use sandblasting or water washing equipment to clean the surfaces of material that might inhibit the coverage and penetration of the solution.

Prepare the deck by applying pre-treatment cleaning agents before the use of water washing cleansing methods. Add detergent to the cleansing water, if necessary. After washing, rinse with clear water.

Use solvents and hand tools to remove bonded foreign materials.

Use a cleaning process that does not remove or alter the existing deck finish and does not expose the coarse aggregate.

Before treatment, allow the deck to dry to meet the requirements of the repellent manufacturer.

Apply penetrating water repellent treatment solution when the air or concrete surface temperature is 40°F and rising. Use airless application equipment with 15 to 40 psi application pressure. Apply treatment solution at the rate recommended by the solution manufacturer.

---

**602.04 K.1 General**

**PAGE 307**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 602.04 K.1 with the following:

**1. General.**

When shown in the plans, apply membrane and primer in dry weather and when the air temperature is above 40°F. Apply to surfaces that are dry, clean, free of sharp protrusions and above 40°F.

---

**604.03 B.3 Trial Mix**

**PAGE 310**

**10/01/15**

Replace the “AASHTO T 23” test requirement with “ND T 23:

---

**604.03 E.1 Concrete**

**PAGE 310**

**10/01/15**

Replace the “AASHTO T 23” test requirement with “ND T 23:

**606.04 A Design and Manufacture****PAGE 314****10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph in Section 602.04 A with the following:

Use an ACPA or NPCA certified plant in the construction.

**702.06 Basis of Payment****PAGE 355****10/01/15**

Replace the Table 702-01 with the following:

**Table 702-01  
Payment for Mobilization**

Original Contract Amount Earned	Payment will be the Lesser of:	
	Mobilization Bid Amount	Original Contract Amount
5%	25%	2.5%
10%	50%	5.0%
50%	100%	7.5%
75%	100%	10.0%

**704.04 B Traffic Control Device Condition Classifications****PAGE 359****10/01/15**

Replace all instances of "ATSAA" in Section 704.04 B with "ATSSA".

**704.04 M Protection Vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuation Device (TMA)****PAGE 366****10/01/15**

Replace the last paragraph of 704.04 M with the following:

Equip the protection vehicle with an advance warning flashing or sequencing arrow panel conforming to Section 704.03 M, "Advance Warning Flasher or Sequencing Arrow Panel" and the MUTCD.

**704.04 O Traffic Control for Uneven Pavement****PAGE 367****10/01/15**

Replace all instances of "Sign W20-52-24" in Section 704.04 O with "W20-52-54".

Change the title of Section 704.04 O.3.b to "Uneven Pavement Greater Than 2 Inches."

**706.02 B Aggregate Laboratory****PAGE 372****10/01/15**

Replace Section 706.02 B with the following:

**B. Aggregate Laboratory.**

Place the laboratory at a location acceptable to the Engineer. The Engineer will have the full control and the exclusive use of the laboratory.

Provide a laboratory with a minimum floor area of 230 square feet, minimum exterior width of 8 feet, and a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet.

Partition the building into a minimum of two rooms, a smaller room having a floor area of approximately 70 square feet.

Provide a workbench with a length of 7 feet in the smaller room:

Provide the following equipment in the larger room:

1. Mechanical shaker capable of receiving 6 trays that have a screen size of 14 inches by 14 inches and the following compatible sieves:
  - 1-1/2 inch;
  - 1-1/4 inch;
  - 1 inch;
  - 3/4 inch;
  - 1/2 inch;
  - 3/8 inch;
  - No. 4; and
  - An enclosed dust pan.
2. Mary Ann shaker capable of being adjusted to receive 8 and 12 inch diameter sieves;
3. Splitter with a maximum hopper capacity of 0.6 cubic feet;
4. Splitter with a minimum hopper capacity of 1.0 cubic feet; and
5. An exhaust fan capable of changing the air in the room every minute.

---

**709.04 C Geosynthetic Geogrid (Type G)****PAGE 376****10/01/15**

Replace Section 709.04 C with the following:

**C. Geosynthetic Geogrid (Type G).**

Unroll geogrid parallel to the centerline of the road. Do not drag the geogrid across the underlying material. Use geogrid widths that produce overlaps of parallel rolls at the centerline and at the shoulders and so that no overlaps are required along wheel paths.

Overlap geogrid a minimum of 30 inches at all splices and joints when placing on subgrade. Overlap geogrid a minimum of 12 inches at all splices and joints when placing on base.

Construct overlaps at the end of a roll so the previous roll laps over the subsequent roll in the direction of the cover material placement. Mechanically tie transverse joints to maintain the minimum overlap. Place pins, staples, or small piles of aggregate to maintain the geogrid position before placement of cover material.

Stagger end overlaps at least 10 feet from other end overlaps in parallel rolls. Cut or increase overlaps to conform to curves.

Patch damaged areas of geogrid. Place a patch that overlaps the damaged area by 36 inches on all sides. Mechanically tie the patch to the underlying grid.

Place the first lift of material over geogrid installed on subgrade to a depth of 10 inches of loose material. Place the first lift of material over geogrid installed on base to a depth of 6 inches of loose material.

Use low ground pressure equipment to spread the initial lift of material. If rutting occurs, fill the ruts with additional material before placing the subsequent lift. Do not blade out ruts. Do not turn construction equipment on the first layer of material.

---

**714.04 A.1 Bedding**

**PAGE 379**

**10/01/15**

Delete the first paragraph from Section 714.04 A.1.

---

**714.04 A.6 Connection to Manholes, Inlets, and Pipes**

**PAGE 380**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 714.04 A.6 with the following:

**6. Connection to Manholes, Inlets, and Pipes.**

If connections are required to a manhole, inlet barrel, or pipe entrance, connect pipe by cutting the opening and grouting in the connecting pipe.

---

**714.04 A.7 Compaction Control for Aggregate**

**PAGE 380**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 714.04 A.7 with the following:

**7. Compaction Control for Aggregate.**

Compact aggregate according to Section 203.04 E.2, "Compaction Control, Type A" The moisture content of the aggregate at the time of compaction shall be not less than 2.0 percentage points below, nor more than 3.0 percentage points above the optimum moisture content.

Compact aggregate for approach pipes according to the conduit manufacturer's recommendation

Use a maximum lift thickness of 6 inches.

---

**714.04 A.8 Compaction Control for Non-Aggregate Material**

**PAGE 380**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 714.04 A.8 with the following:

**8. Compaction Control for Non-Aggregate Material.**

If Common Excavation Type A is specified, follow the compaction requirements in Section 203.04 E.2, "Compaction Control, Type A". If Common Excavation Type B is specified, follow the compaction requirements in Section 203.04 E.3, "Compaction Control, Type B".

Compact material for approach pipes according to the conduit manufacturer's recommendations.

---

**748.03 MATERIALS**

**PAGE 393**

**10/01/15**

Add the following item to the table:

Impervious Membrane Cure

810.01 B.1 or  
810.01 B.2

**750.03 MATERIALS****PAGE 395****10/01/15**

Add the following item to the table:

Impervious Membrane Cure

810.01 B

Replace the paragraph directly after the table with the following:

For imprinted concrete use any size coarse aggregate specified in Section 802.01 C.2, "Coarse Aggregate". Produce a mix that consists of 60 percent fine aggregate and 40 percent coarse aggregate.

---

**754.04 D.2 Anchor for Telescoping Perforated Tubes Supports****PAGE 403****10/01/15**

Replace the last two paragraphs in Section 754.04 D.2 with the following:

If installation is in either concrete or bituminous material, omit the soil plate or use a surface mount anchor base.

Core concrete and bituminous surfacing before installing the anchor unit and fill the cored area with like material that matches the surrounding surfacing.

---

**754.04 F Removing and Resetting Signs and Supports****PAGE 407****10/01/15**

Replace the Section 754.04 F with the following:

**F. Removing and Resetting Signs and Supports.****1. General.**

Remove and reset existing signs and supports as specified. Stockpile all signs and supports not to be reset at designated locations within the project limits. The Engineer will arrange to have stockpiled signs removed from the project limits and delivered to the Department's facility.

Replace removed or reset signs and supports that are damaged during removing, resetting, or stockpiling at no additional cost to the Department.

Remove existing signs and supports as construction progresses, and immediately reset or install new signs.

The Engineer will allow the temporary reset of existing signs, or the temporary installation of new signs. Include the cost of installing and resetting signs temporarily in the price bid for other items.

**2. Reset Sign Panel.**

Remove sign panels from existing supports. Reinstall sign panels, angles, stringers, and steel channels on new supports.

Provide all necessary brackets and hardware to attach sign panels, angles, stringers, and steel channels on new supports.

---

**754.04 I Overlay Panel Sign Refacing****PAGE 407****10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 754.04 I with the following:

Remove the legend, border, and symbol on those signs that have demountable copy and remove any existing sign overlays and place overlay panels on the signs. Do not remove direct applied sheeting legends, borders, and symbols. Direct apply the new legends, borders, and symbols to the overlay panels and install on the existing signs.

---

**754.04 J Auxiliary Signs****PAGE 408****10/01/15**

Replace the Section 754.04 J with the following:

**J. Auxiliary Signs.**

Install auxiliary signs used with route markers with the same background color as the route markers:

- Interstate, Blue;
  - Interstate Business Loop, Green;
  - State, White;
  - US, White; and
  - County, Blue.
- 

**754.05 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT****PAGE 408****10/01/15**

Add the following to Section 754.05:

**D. Reset Sign Panel.**

The Engineer will measure the item "Reset Sign Panel" by the number of locations a sign or sign assembly has been reset.

**E. Reset Sign Support.**

The Engineer will measure the item "Reset Sign Support" by each leg of a sign support that has been reset.

---

**760.03 Materials****PAGE 410****10/01/15**

Replace Section 760.03 with the following:

**760.03 MATERIALS**

Use one of the following materials when applying a fog coat to rumble strips:

- SS-1h, Section 818.02 F, "Anionic Emulsified Asphalt";
- MS-1 Section 818.02 F, "Anionic Emulsified Asphalt"; or
- CSS-1h Section 818.02 E.1 "Cationic Emulsified Asphalt".

When MS-1 is used it may be diluted by the supplier or the Contractor.

---

**760.04 F Traffic Control**

**PAGE 411 10/01/15**

Replace Section 760.04 F with the following:

**F. Traffic Control.**

**1. General.**

Use a TMA as specified in Section 704.04 M, "Protection Vehicle with Truck Mounted Attenuation Device (TMA)".

**2. Centerline Rumble Strip Installation.**

Provide flaggers and 2 sets of the required flagger signing for each direction of travel. Ensure that at least one set of the required flagger signing is in place in each direct of travel whenever work centerline installation is performed. Limit the work area to a maximum of 3 miles.

**760.05 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

**PAGE 411 10/01/15**

Add the following paragraph to the end of Section 760.05:

The Engineer will measure flagging and traffic control signs as specified in Section 704.05, "Method of Measurement".

**760.06 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**PAGE 411 10/01/15**

Add the following paragraph after the list of pay items in Section 760.05:

Flagging and traffic control signs will be paid for as specified in Section 704.06, "Basis of Payment".

**762.04 A.4.c Grooves for Epoxy Paint**

**PAGE 414 10/01/15**

Replace the "Depth" row of Table 762-02 with the following:

Depth	45 to 55 mils
-------	---------------

**762.04 D.2 Short-Term Pavement Marking – Type NR (Non-Removable)**

**PAGE 418  
10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 762.04 D.2 with the following:

Place the short term pavement markings at the rate specified in Section 762.04 C.2.b, "Rate of Application" with the following exception:

**Exception:** When the permanent pavement marking is specified as epoxy paint, apply the short term pavement marking at a thickness of 10 mils.

Replace Section 762.04 D.3 with the following:

**3. Short-Term Pavement Marking – Type R (Removable).**

Install Type R markings when the air and pavement temperatures are at a minimum of 50°F and expected to remain above 50°F.

If the air or pavement temperature falls below 50°F during installation, Type NR markings may be installed as specified in Section 762.04 D.2, “Short-Term Pavement Markings – Type NR (Non-Removable)”. Install Type R markings once the specified temperatures exist.

Remove Type R markings once they are no longer necessary for traffic control operations. If Type NR markings were substituted for Type R markings, remove the Type NR markings using a method that does not leave a scar on the pavement.

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

If Type NR markings are substituted for Type R markings due to temperature requirements, the markings will be paid for at the contract unit price for Type R markings.

Replace Section 766.04 with the following:

**766.04 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**A. General.**

The mailbox owner will furnish a postal service approved mailbox. Install the furnished mailbox on the new support system.

**B. Temporary Relocation.**

If construction activities require the removal of the support system and delayed installation of the new support system, reset the existing support system at a location approved by the Engineer and postal service.

If construction activities require the removal of the support system and delayed installation of the new support system, relocate mailboxes to a location approved by the Engineer and postal service.

If existing mailboxes meet NCHRP 350 or MASH requirements, they may be reset adjacent to the roadway. If existing mailboxes do not meet NCHRP 350 or MASH requirements perform one of the following actions:

- Place them outside the clear zone;
- Place them on a 4 x 4 inch post; or
- Reset them using assemblies shown in the plans.

After construction has progressed to allow permanent installation, install the mailbox assemblies and mailboxes at the specified locations.

**770.04 D.1 General**

**PAGE 428**

**10/01/15**

Add the following to the end of Section 770.04 D.1:

Install duct seal on all conduits containing cables at controller cabinets, traffic signal bases, and pull boxes.

---

**772.03 D Wiring Diagrams**

**PAGE 434**

**10/01/15**

Replace the first paragraph with the following:

At the time the cabinet and control equipment is accepted, furnish a traffic signal cabinet wiring diagrams showing all circuits and parts in detail. Place the wiring diagram in the signal cabinet and submit one PDF copy to the Engineer.

---

**772.04 A General**

**PAGE 435**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

Provide and bear all costs for the electrical service necessary to operate and maintain the traffic signal system until the system is accepted as specified in Section 772.04 N.3, "Supplemental Inspections and Final Acceptance".

---

**772.04 E.8 Final Testing**

**PAGE 439**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 772.04 E.8 with the following:

After installing sealer, perform the tests specified in Section 772.04 E.6, "Initial Testing". Record the test results on SFN 60844 *Traffic Signal Loop Detector Test Report* and submit the form to the Engineer.

---

**772.04 G Traffic Signal Standards and Combination Signal and Light Standards**

**PAGE 439**

**10/01/15**

Replace number 3 with the following:

Install and tighten the anchor bolts as specified in Section 754.04 D.5, "Overhead Sign Structures".

---

**772.04 N Tests and Acceptance**

**PAGE 442**

**10/01/15**

Replace 772.04 N with the following:

**1. General.**

Furnish all instruments and personnel required for testing and record test results. If a subcontractor performed electrical work, ensure the subcontractor is present during testing and inspection.

The Engineer will perform the initial and final inspections when:

- Winds are 30 mph or less;
- Ambient temperature is 15°F or greater; and

– It is not raining or snowing.

**a. Malfunction Management Unit Test.**

Before uncovering the signal heads, perform a malfunction management unit test. Record the test results on SFN 60836 *Traffic Signal Malfunction Management Unit Test* and submit the results to the Engineer.

**b. Ground Test.**

Before opening to traffic, perform a ground test. The maximum allowable resistance at the controller cabinet is 10 Ohms. The maximum allowable resistance at each traffic signal standard is 25 Ohms. Record and submit the test results on SFN 60834, *Traffic Signal Ground Test*.

**2. Initial Inspection.**

After the signal system is operational and open to traffic, submit a request to schedule the initial inspection. The system must be fully operational for a minimum of 15 days before the Engineer will perform the initial inspection. The Engineer will record the inspection results on form SFN 59867, *Traffic Signal Inspection Checklist* or SFN 60845 *Flashing Beacon Inspection Checklist*. Copies of completed forms will be sent to the Contractor.

**3. Supplemental Inspections and Final Acceptance.**

After performing corrections, submit a request for a supplemental inspection. The Engineer will perform a supplemental inspection within 30 days of receiving the request.

If this inspection discloses any unsatisfactory items, the Engineer will provide the Contractor with a written list of items that require correction. After correcting the items, request another supplemental inspection.

If the Engineer determines that the work is complete, the signal system must operate for 14 consecutive days without interruption from defective equipment or improper workmanship.

If the signal system fails within the 14 days, make necessary repairs. After repairs are complete, request another supplemental inspection.

If the signal system operates for 14 consecutive days without interruption from defective equipment or improper workmanship, the Engineer will consider the last supplemental inspection as the final inspection and will accept the signal system.

---

**802.01 A.1 Development**

**PAGE 453**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

Design a mix that will attain a compressive strength of 3,000 psi after 7 days or a flexural strength of 450 psi after 7 days. Measure compressive strength according to AASHTO T 22 and flexural strength according to AASHTO T 97. Apply a correction factor of 0.92 when using 4 inch by 8 inch concrete cylinders.

---

Replace Table 802-02 with the following:

**Table 802-02  
Miscellaneous Coarse Aggregate Properties**

Test	Method	Max. Percent by Weight of the Plus No. 4 fraction
Shale	NDDOT 3	0.7
Iron oxide particles	NDDOT 3	4.0 <sup>1</sup>
Lignite and other coal	NDDOT 3	0.5
Soft Particles (Excluding Shale, Iron oxide particles and Lignite and other coal)	NDDOT 3	2.5
Thin or Elongated Pieces	NDDOT 3	15
L.A. Abrasion	AASHTO T 96	40.0
Soundness (Sodium Sulfate)	AASHTO T 104	12

<sup>1</sup> For concrete for spall repairs and bridge deck overlays, the maximum iron oxide particles shall be 2.0 percent.

Replace the second paragraph of Section 802.01 C.3 with the following:

Test fine aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 21. If the results of the analysis are darker than the standard color, determine the compressive strength of mortar mixed using the aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 71. If the results of the AASHTO T 71 test result in a relative strength less than 95 percent, do not use the fine aggregate.

Add the following to the end of Section 810.01 B:

**3. Curing Compound for Pigmented Concrete.**

Use a curing compound when curing pigmented concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C 309 Type 1-D.

Replace Section 816.04 with the following:

**816.04 AGGREGATE FOR MICRO SURFACING**

**A. General.**

Use aggregate that is manufactured crushed stone such as granite, slag, limestone, or other high quality aggregate or combination thereof.

Before stockpiling aggregate, perform the tests specified in Table 816-03.

**Table 816-03**

Test	Test Method	Requirement
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate	AASHTO T 104	15% Max
Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine <sup>1</sup>	AASHTO T 96	30% Max
Deleterious Substances	ND T 176	60 or Higher

<sup>1</sup> Perform the AASHTO T 96 test on the parent aggregate

### B. Mix Design.

Develop a mix design using aggregate that meets the requirements of Table 816-04. Establish mix design target values for each sieve and submit the mix design before beginning placement operations.

**Table 816-04**  
**Aggregate Gradation for Development of Mix Design**

SIEVE SIZE	TYPE II %PASSING	TYPE III %PASSING
3/8"	100	100
#4	90 – 100	70 – 90
#8	65 – 90	45 – 70
#16	45 – 70	28 – 50
#30	30 – 50	19 – 34
#50	18 – 30	12 – 25
#100	10 – 21	7 – 18
#200	5 – 15	5 – 15

### C. Stockpile Tolerances.

The mix design target values will be used for acceptance of material. Gradation tests may vary from the mix design target values based on the stockpile tolerance shown in Table 816-05. The percent passing each sieve for gradation tests may not fall outside the gradation limits specified in Table 816-04.

**Table 816-05**

SIEVE SIZE	STOCKPILE TOLERANCE
3/8"	-
#4	± 5%
#8	±5%
#16	±5%
#30	±5%
#50	±4%
#100	±3%
#200	±2%

### D. Acceptance.

#### 1. Stockpile Testing.

Perform a gradation test in accordance with ND T 11 and ND T 27 for every 500 tons of material produced and placed in the stockpile. Also perform test ND T 176 when performing gradation tests. Submit the test results to the Engineer.

The Engineer will perform acceptance testing. If the result of the Engineer's testing lead to rejection of the stockpile, additional material may be blended with the stockpiled material so that

the stockpile meets the requirements. The Engineer will resample and retest for both gradation and deleterious substances to determine if the stockpiled material will be accepted.

If choosing to blend additional material into the stockpile, use additional material that meets the requirements of Table 816-06. After blending, develop and submit a new mix design.

**2. Gradation.**

The Engineer will obtain 5 independent samples from the stockpile and perform a gradation analysis in accordance with ND T 11 and ND T 27. If the average gradation for each sieve is within the stockpile tolerance of the mix design target values, the Engineer will accept the material.

If the stockpile is rejected, additional material may be blended with the stockpiled material to obtain the required gradation. The Engineer will resample and retest to determine if the stockpiled material will be accepted.

If choosing to blend additional material into the stockpile, use additional material that meets the requirements of Table 816-03. After blending, develop and submit a new mix design.

**3. Deleterious Substances.**

The Engineer will determine the amount of deleterious substances in the aggregate using the same samples obtained in Section 816.05 D.2, "Gradation". If the average of the test results is 60 or higher, the Engineer will accept the material.

**816.05 AGGREGATE FOR SLURRY SEAL**

**PAGE 469**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 816.05 with the following:

**816.05 AGGREGATE FOR SLURRY SEAL**

**A. General.**

Use aggregate that is manufactured crushed stone such as granite, slag, limestone, or other high quality aggregate or combination thereof. Use aggregate with 100 percent of the parent aggregate larger than the largest stone in the specified gradation.

Before stockpiling aggregate, perform the tests specified in Table 816-06.

**Table 816-06**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate	AASHTO T 104	15% Max
Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine <sup>1</sup>	AASHTO T 96	35% Max
Deleterious Substances	ND T 176	60 or Higher

<sup>1</sup> Perform the AASHTO T 96 test on the parent aggregate

**B. Mix Design.**

Develop a mix design using aggregate that meets the requirements of Table 816-07. Establish mix design target values for each sieve and submit the mix design before beginning placement operations.

**Table 816-07  
Aggregate Gradation for Development of Mix Design**

<b>SIEVE SIZE</b>	<b>TYPE II %PASSING</b>	<b>TYPE III %PASSING</b>
3/8"	100	100
#4	90 – 100	70 – 90
#8	65 – 90	45 – 70
#16	45 – 70	28 – 50
#30	30 – 50	19 – 34
#50	18 – 30	12 – 25
#100	10 – 21	7 – 18
#200	5 – 15	5 – 15

**C. Stockpile Tolerances.**

The mix design target values will be used for acceptance of material. Gradation tests may vary from the mix design target values based on the stockpile tolerance shown in Table 816-08. The percent passing each sieve for gradation tests may not fall outside the gradation limits specified in Table 816-07.

**Table 816-08**

<b>SIEVE SIZE</b>	<b>STOCKPILE TOLERANCE</b>
3/8"	-
#4	± 5%
#8	±5%
#16	±5%
#30	±5%
#50	±4%
#100	±3%
#200	±2%

**D. Acceptance.**

**1. Stockpile Testing.**

Perform a gradation test in accordance with ND T 11 and ND T 27 for every 500 tons of material produced and placed in the stockpile. Also perform test ND T 176 when performing gradation tests. Submit the test results to the Engineer.

The Engineer will perform acceptance testing. If the result of the Engineer's testing lead to rejection of the stockpile, additional material may be blended with the stockpiled material so that the stockpile meets the requirements. The Engineer will resample and retest for both gradation and deleterious substances to determine if the stockpiled material will be accepted.

If choosing to blend additional material into the stockpile, use additional material that meets the requirements of Table 816-06. After blending, develop and submit a new mix design.

**2. Gradation.**

The Engineer will obtain 5 independent samples from the stockpile and perform a gradation analysis in accordance with ND T 11 and ND T 27. If the average gradation for each sieve is within the stockpile tolerance of the mix design target values, the Engineer will accept the material.

**3. Deleterious Substances.**

The Engineer will determine the amount of deleterious substances in the aggregate using the same samples obtained in Section 816.05 D.2, "Gradation". If the average of the test results is 60 or higher, the Engineer will accept the material.

---

**817.01 D.2.a Extraction Test Method**

**PAGE 472**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 817.01 D.2.a with the following:

The Engineer will determine the percentage of asphalt binder in the stockpile in accordance with AASHTO T 164 and average the results obtained from the three samples. The material will be rejected if any single sample has a value greater than 4.0 percent or the average extraction is greater than 3.5 percent. If the stockpile is rejected, the stockpiled material may be blended with other material.

---

**818.03 Bituminous Materials for Micro Surfacing**

**PAGE 475**

**10/01/15**

Replace Table 818-01 with the following:

**Table 818-01**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Specification</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Settlement and Storage Stability of Emulsified Asphalts, 24-h	AASHTO T 59	1% Minimum
Distillation of Emulsified Asphalt <sup>1</sup>	AASHTO T 59	62% Minimum
<b>Tests on Emulsified Asphalt Residue</b>		
Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring and Ball Apparatus)	AASHTO T 53	135°F Minimum

<sup>1</sup> Hold the temperature for this test at 350°F for 20 minutes.

---

**830.01 CONCRETE PIPE AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

**PAGE 480**

**10/01/15**

Replace the second paragraph of Section 830.01 with the following:

Use an ACPA or NPCA certified plant in the construction.

---

**856.01 A General**

**PAGE 495**

**10/01/15**

Replace the "Slope Gradient" row in Table 856-01 with the following:

Slope Gradient Application	≤ 3H:1V	< 3H:1V - 2H:1V	≤ 2H:1V	< 2H:1 - 1.5H:1V
----------------------------	---------	-----------------	---------	------------------

**860.02 A Barbed Wire**

**PAGE 501**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 860.02 A with the following:

**A. Barbed Wire.**

Provide barbed wire that meets the requirements of AASHTO M 280. Provide wire that has a minimum gage of 12½ and at least 2 point barbs.

**860.02 B Woven Wire**

**PAGE 501**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 860.02 B with the following:

Provide woven wire that meets the requirement of AASHTO M 279, Design Number 939-6-12½.

**862.04 C 3-Cable**

**PAGE 505**

**10/01/15**

Replace the Section 862.04 C with the following:

**C. 3-Cable.**

Provide round treated timber posts used for three-cable guardrail that are between 4.5 and 6.5 inches in diameter.

**880.02 B.2 Epoxy Resin Material**

**PAGE 509**

**10/01/15**

Replace Section 880.02 B.2 with the following:

**2. Color.**

Provide material that meets the requirements of Table 880-03 and 880-04 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2805.

**Table 880-03  
CIE Chromaticity limits using illuminant "C" for Yellow Epoxy**

x	0.470	0.485	0.520	0.048
y	0.440	0.460	0.450	0.420

**Table 880-04  
Daylight Directional Reflectance (Y)**

Color	Minimum Value
White	83
Yellow	50

**896.10 Controller Cabinet**

**PAGE 557**

**10/01/15**

Replace the 3 with the following:

3. Provide a metal weatherproof cover that blocks air flow in cold weather, and adequately covers the fan vent assembly and the louver on the door. Install a gasket to the cover and attach the cover to the inside of the cabinet. Construct the cover of the same material as the cabinet.

Provide a weep hole in the bottom loop on each end of the cabinet full-size door.

Build the cabinet to contain the following items:

- All items of control equipment specified in these Specifications.
- Provide a thermostatically-controlled minimum 250 watt strip-type heater mounted on the full-size door cover with a protective wire-mesh shield installed around the heater. Use a heavy-duty thermostat capable of being set within a temperature range of 30°F to 90°F. Activate the power to the fan and to the heater using a three-position toggle switch located on the auxiliary switch panel.

Use a switch that operates vertically up and down with the:

- Up position being FAN (power to the fan on and power to the heater off);
- Center position being OFF (power to both the fan and the heater off); and
- Down position being HEATER (power to the heater on and power to the fan off).

Provide an electrical three-prong twist lock-type plug between the switch and the heater. Mount the heater thermostat on the auxiliary switch panel. Make the connection to the heater with stranded copper wire having 200°C insulation and noninsulated, solderless terminals.

- Provide three duplex receptacles with ground fault interrupter. Fuse the receptacles ahead of the main circuit breaker.
- Provide a switched lamp socket, fuse the lamp socket ahead of the main circuit breaker.
- Include the following in the maintenance switches inside the cabinet:
  - Stop time control.
  - Timer power.
  - Flash.
  - Vehicle detector input for each phase in use and all future phases.
  - Pedestrian input for each phase in use and all future phases.

10/1/2014

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
PRICE SCHEDULE FOR MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS (PS-1)**

The Contractor agrees to accept the following unit prices for each listed item of work and or material when no project contract unit price exists for that item. Each price listed will be full compensation for the cost of labor, material and equipment necessary to provide the item of work and/or material, complete in place, including (but not limited to) royalty, disposal of unsuitable material, equipment rental, sales tax, use tax, overhead, profit, and incidentals.

Each listed item is referenced to the Standard Specifications by Section number and Section name.

SECTION NO.	SECTION NAME	ITEM NAME	PRICE PER ITEM
107.08	Haul Roads	Water	\$27 per M Gal
107.08	Haul Roads	Bitumen for Mix	Invoice Price <sup>1</sup> + 10%
107.08	Haul Roads	Bituminous Mix	\$42 per Ton <sup>2</sup>
107.08	Haul Roads	Aggregate Base	\$17 per Ton <sup>2</sup>
203.01 B	Rock Excavation	Rock Excavation	\$11 per CY
203.01 C	Shale Excavation	Shale Excavation	Common Excavation Price + \$1.00 per CY
203.01 D	Muck Excavation	Muck Excavation	\$9 per CY
203.05 H.3	Embankment	Overhaul	\$1.40 per CY - Mile
260	Silt Fence	Mucking Silt Fence	\$3.90 per LF
260	Silt Fence	Removal of Silt Fence <sup>3</sup>	\$4.25 per LF
261	Fiber Rolls	Mucking of Fiber Rolls	\$3.90 per LF
261	Fiber Rolls	Removal of Fiber Rolls <sup>3</sup>	\$4.25 per LF
420.04 E	Bituminous Seal Coat	Blotter Sand	\$27 per Ton <sup>2</sup>
430.04 G	Hot Mix Asphalt (Exc. Material Hauled to Disposal Area)	Bituminous Mixture	Machine Placed: Bid or Invoice Price + \$31 per ton Hand Placed: Bid or Invoice Price + \$48 per Ton
704	Temporary Traffic Control	Flagging	\$32 per MHR

<sup>1</sup>Price paid for bituminous material will be invoice price plus freight costs.

<sup>2</sup>Price Includes haul up to 10 miles. Payment for haul exceeding 10 miles will be according to Section 109.03 E, "Force Account." The haul distance for aggregate base and bituminous mix will be based on the average haul. The haul distance for blotter sand will be from the point where the haul begins to the point where it enters the project.

<sup>3</sup>This is only for pre-existing items that were not installed under the Contract.

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SPECIAL PROVISION: DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM  
 PROJECTS ITS-9-999(351) (PCN-21120) and ITS-6-029(130)141 (PCN-21119)**

Introduction . . . . .	1	Award of Contract . . . . .	6
Solicitation Efforts . . . . .	2	Pre-Job Conference . . . . .	6
Guidelines for Submitting Quotes to Bidders . 4		Contract Monitoring, Responsibilities and Reporting . . . . .	6
Submitting Quotes to Dept. of Transportation 5		Maintaining Records & Tracking Payments . . .	7
Form A . . . . .	5	Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms . . . .	7
Form B or Copies of Quotes . . . . .	5	Counting DBE Participation . . . . .	7
Form C . . . . .	5	Sample Form A . . . . .	13
Failure to Provide Required Documentation . 6		Sample Form B . . . . .	15
List of DBE Participation . . . . .	6	Sample Form C . . . . .	17
Construction Progress Chart . . . . .	6		

**INTRODUCTION**

49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26 (CFR) states that the contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. Contractors shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

The paragraph above applies to every contractor on the project, including every tier of subcontractor. It is the prime contractor's or subcontractor's responsibility to include the above paragraph in every subcontract.

In this special provision:

**"Apparent low bidder"** means the bidder whose bid is read as low bid at the bid opening.

**"Blanket Quote"** means when a business provides the same quote, for all projects, at a bid opening, using the same price or when a business provides one quote for an entire season, at one rate, that is not project specific. Generally this is done by trucking firms.

**"Contractor"** means ALL DBE (including MBE and WBE) and non-DBE firms, including prime contractors, subcontractors (under/over \$500,000), suppliers, brokers, vendors, regular dealers, and manufacturers.

**"Equipment supplier"** is a firm who provides equipment for sale or lease, without operators, and whose primary business function is equipment sales or leasing.

**"Prime Contractor"** means bidders or contractors who are submitting proposals on this project, regardless of the size of the project.

**"Quoter"** means a DBE or a non-DBE subcontractor (under/over \$500,000), supplier, broker, vendor, regular dealer, or manufacturer who submits quotes to another contractor.

**“Subcontractor quoting over \$500,000”** means a subcontractor whose quote is over \$500,000 on any project and who is not a supplier, broker, vendor, regular dealer, or manufacturer. All aggregate providers are considered subcontractors, regardless of the amount of their quote.

**“Aggregate providers”** are considered subcontractors rather than suppliers, regardless of the amount of their quote.

**When counting DBE participation the following definitions will apply as per 49 CFR Part 26:**

**“Broker”** means an agent who negotiates contracts of purchase, work, lease, or sale; or buys and sells goods; or negotiates between buyers and sellers; but without having custody of the property. A broker may assist in the procurement of facilities, materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract. A broker is not regarded as a supplier, manufacturer, or regular dealer for the purposes of this program.

**“Manufacturer”** means a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

**“Regular dealer”** means a DBE firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

- To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
- A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided above if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers’ own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

**“Supplier”** means a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

- The firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
- “Materials” is defined as aggregate, steel, petroleum products, concrete, asphalt, and other construction materials.

**SOLICITATION EFFORTS**

The following is a list of actions to be taken or documentation to be provided by all bidders (including DBE primes) to obtain DBE participation. Efforts shall include, but are not limited to, the following steps:

## STEP 1: ADVERTISE

- The prime contractor may place an advertisement soliciting DBE participation in either general circulation media or the supportive services newsletter before the bid opening. “General circulation media” means a newspaper in the area of a project or a trade association publication such as the Construction Bulletin
- The ad should state a date and time by which all quotes may be submitted for consideration, and where quotes should be sent.
- The supportive services newsletter is published two weeks before each bid opening. Requests for ads in the newsletter must be received, in writing, by the Civil Rights Division no later than noon (Central time), 2 weeks before the bid opening date. Advertisements may be emailed to: [subquotes@nd.gov](mailto:subquotes@nd.gov) or faxed to 701-328-0343, 701-328-1965, or mailed to the Civil Rights Division, 608 East Boulevard, Bismarck, ND 58505-0700. Bidders are also encouraged to publish an email address for their company where subcontractors and suppliers can email their quotes to.

## STEP 2: SIGN IN

**DBE and non-DBE prime contractors and subcontractors over \$500,000, (excluding suppliers, brokers, vendors, regular dealers, and manufacturers), are not required but are strongly encouraged to do the following:**

- Prior to 11 a.m. (Central), the day before the bid opening date, may electronically sign-in at: <https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/login.htm> and click on “**Sign-in for Prime Contractor and Subcontractor Quoting Over \$500,000,**” providing information (location, phone, email and/or fax number) where they can be contacted by businesses wishing to submit quotes, to them, between 11:00 a.m. and 8 p.m. that same day.
- Designate at that time which jobs they are bidding or quoting on.
- Between 11:00 a.m. and 8 p.m. (Central), the day before the bid opening the prime contractor and subcontractors over \$500,000 should have a representative available to receive and discuss quotes at the contact location, phone/fax numbers, or email, as required above.

**NOTE: To facilitate the flow of information subcontractors quoting over \$500,000 are not required but are strongly encouraged to complete each phase in Step 1 above.**

**DBE and non-DBE suppliers, brokers, vendors, regular dealers, manufacturers, and subcontractors quoting either over/under \$500,000 are not required but are strongly encouraged to:**

- After 11:00 a.m. (Central), the day before the bid opening, retrieve the “**Report for Prime Contractor and Subcontractor Quoting Over \$500,000,**” which will be posted electronically at <https://apps.nd.gov/dot/cr/csi/public/listBidOpenings.htm> A copy can be obtained by fax, by calling 701-328-3116, 701-328-2637, or 701-328-2576.

## GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING QUOTES TO BIDDERS

All DBE and non-DBE businesses are **strongly encouraged** to follow these guidelines when quoting.

- The night before the bid opening,
  - By 2 p.m. (Central) all DBE and non-DBE suppliers, regular dealers, vendors, manufacturers, and brokers should cease quoting.
  - By 5 p.m. (Central) all subcontractors under \$500,000 should cease quoting.
  - By 8 p.m. (Central) all subcontractors over \$500,000 should cease quoting.
- Indicate the date of the bid opening, job number, and project number being quoted.
- Include bid item numbers and units or quantities.
- Use bid items and quantities from the proposal rather than from the Notice to Bidders.
- Show all calculations on the quote.
- Indicate whether mobilization is included, cost of bond if required, and any other special conditions.
- Indicate if a quote does not include something required by the specifications for a particular bid item.
- Include on all trucking quotes the type and number of units available and their capacity.
- Provide separate quotes for each project (each quote on a separate page).
- Indicate on all quotes for more than one bid item whether the bid items are tied or not tied.
- Subcontractors over \$500,000 should attach a copy of their Form A to their quote when submitting it to the prime contractor.
- DBEs should state on their quote the dollar value of the work to be actually performed by their own forces or other DBEs they intend to use.
- Blanket quotes for an entire bid opening or the construction season are not allowed (i.e. trucking, striping, signing, etc.)
- Faxed quotes must clearly indicate the date and time the fax was sent.

## SUBMITTING QUOTES TO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

By the times listed in the chart below, the night before a bid opening, all DBE and non-DBE subcontractors (under/over \$500,000), suppliers, regular dealers, vendors, manufacturers, or brokers **should submit a copy** of all phone or paper quotes given for each project. Quotes may be emailed to [subquotes@nd.gov](mailto:subquotes@nd.gov) or faxed to the DBE Liaison Officer, 701-328-1965, 701-328-0343, 701-328-4545.

DBE AND NON-DBE	SHOULD TURN IN QUOTES
Suppliers, brokers, vendors, regular dealers, and manufacturers	3:00 p.m. (Central)
Subcontractors <b>under</b> \$500,000	6:00 p.m. (Central)
Subcontractors <b>over</b> \$500,000	9:00 p.m. (Central)

### FORM A

By noon (Central) on the next work day following the bid opening, the apparent low bidder **must** submit Form A to the DBE Liaison Officer. Form A is a list of all the DBEs intended for use on the project including DBE's intended to perform work in the first tier(or below) of subcontracting.

### FORM B OR COPIES OF QUOTES

Within 5 working days after the bid opening, all bidders must either:

- Submit Form B to include all tiers of subcontracting on the project or
- Provide copies of all quotes received to include all tiers of subcontracting on the project to the DBE Liaison Officer, North Dakota Department of Transportation, 608 East Boulevard Avenue, Bismarck, ND 58505-0700. Copies may be faxed to: 701-328-1965, 701-328-0343 or emailed to [subquotes@nd.gov](mailto:subquotes@nd.gov)

When submitting a Form B, copies of all quotes **must** be retained, by each bidder, for **45 days after the bid opening date**. If a quoter has not provided a copy of their quote to the Department, the bidder **must** provide a copy of the quote, upon request, by the Department.

### FORM C

Within 10 working days after the bid opening, the apparent low bidder **must** submit a Form C for each DBE listed on Form A to the address below, unless NDDOT grants a time extension.

No award will be made on a project until all Form C's, for each DBE, are submitted to NDDOT. The contractor and DBE **must both** sign the form. Form C applies to all tiers of subcontractors working with DBEs.

Form Cs may be faxed to NDDOT's Civil Rights Division at 701-328-1965, 701-328-0343 or mailed to the DBE Liaison Officer, North Dakota Department of Transportation, 608 East Boulevard Avenue, Bismarck, ND 58505-0700.

Signatures need not be original; faxed signatures are acceptable.

If Form C contains additional pages or an attachment, each page or attachment must be signed by the intended DBE.

If Form A and Form C contain different information (e.g., bid items numbers, quantities, or dollar amounts), the prime contractor or subcontractor must explain the difference in writing to NDDOT when submitting Form C.

### **FAILURE TO PROVIDE REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION**

Prime contractors and subcontractors are encouraged to discuss the requirements of this special provision with all businesses providing quotes on a specific project.

Apparent low bidders may be denied future quoting or bidding privileges for failure to submit Form A and Form C as required.

### **LIST OF DBE PARTICIPATION**

Generally, two working days after the bid opening, the DBE Participation list is posted to the NDDOT website: <http://www.dot.nd.gov/dbebidinfo.html> To request a paper copy of the DBE participation web site listing, contact Civil Rights Division, North Dakota Department of Transportation, 608 East Boulevard Avenue, Bismarck, ND 58505-0700, fax 701-328-1965 or 701-328-0343, phone 701-328-2637 or 701-328-3116.

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS CHART**

Before the award of the contract, the apparent low bidder must create a construction progress chart for each DBE to be used on the contract (excluding oil haulers, suppliers, brokers, vendors, regular dealers, or manufacturers). The chart must state the type of work to be performed and when it will be performed.

The apparent low bidder must supply all charts to the Department and the appropriate chart to each DBE to be used on the contract. Any subsequent charts noting a change in schedule **must** also be provided to the Department and all DBEs.

### **AWARD OF CONTRACT**

Contract award will be made to the bidder who submits the lowest responsive proposal meeting the pre-bid and pre-award requirements.

### **PRE-JOB CONFERENCE**

It is the prime contractors' responsibility to invite all DBEs listed on Form C to the pre-job conference and to encourage attendance. If the DBE is unable to attend the pre-job conference **it is the prime contractors' responsibility to provide a copy of the pre-job conference minutes to each DBE.**

In addition, it is the prime contractors' responsibility to discuss any project issues necessary for joint DBE program compliance on the part of the prime contractor, non-DBEs subcontractors and their DBE subcontractors, manufacturers, or regular dealers.

### **CONTRACT MONITORING, RESPONSIBILITIES, AND REPORTING**

For the life of the project, the prime contractor is responsible for the DBEs listed on Form C and for the specific bid items or products that the bidder committed to during the pre-award process.

It is the prime contractors' responsibility to:

- monitor DBE performance on the project, to ensure that the DBE performs a commercially useful function, and
- to ensure both the prime contractor and their subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and regular dealers comply with the requirements of this special provision.

DBEs are responsible for performing a commercially useful function. Should the DBE be unable to perform a commercially useful function or perform as stated on Form C it is their responsibility to **immediately notify** the prime contractor orally and in writing. See pages **8 through 10** of this special provision for information regarding commercially useful function.

The prime contractor must submit a completed copy of the DBE Participation Certification (SFN 14268), signed by the prime contractor and the DBE, to the project engineer upon completion of the contract to verify DBE participation. This includes DBEs used that were not included on Form A. The project will be monitored to ensure the DBE is performing a commercially useful function.

### **MAINTAINING RECORDS AND TRACKING PAYMENTS**

The Department will require prime contractors and subcontractors to maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for three years following the performance of the contract. The three year period will commence upon acceptance of the final payment from NDDOT. These records will be made available for inspection, upon request, by an authorized representative of the NDDOT or USDOT. This reporting requirement also applies to any certified DBE.

Prime contractors and subcontractors must keep a running tally of actual payments to DBEs for work committed to them at any time during the life of the contract. Prime contractors and subcontractors will be required to complete the Record of DBE Project Payments (SFN 53664) on a semi-annual basis. The record must be submitted to the NDDOT by the tenth working day after the October-March period, and the tenth working day after the April-September period. The form must be signed by a company representative. Send the record to the Civil Rights Division, North Dakota Department of Transportation, 608 East Boulevard Avenue, Bismarck, ND 58505-0700 or fax to 701-328-0343 or 701-328-1965.

NDDOT may perform interim audits of contract payments to DBEs to ensure that the actual amount paid to DBEs equals or exceeds the dollar amount stated on Form C.

### **MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT MECHANISMS**

The Department will bring to the attention of the USDOT any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take the steps (e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, or referral to the USDOT Inspector General for action under Suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Remedies rules) provided in subsection 26.107 of 49 CFR Part 26. The Department will also consider similar action under its own legal authorities, including responsibility determination in future contracts.

### **COUNTING DBE PARTICIPATION**

The Department will count DBE participation toward our overall annual goal as provided in 49 CFR 26.55 as noted below:

1. When a DBE participates in a contract, the Department counts only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.
  - A. The Department counts the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph 1B of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Included are the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).
  - B. The Department counts the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, if the Department determines the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.
  - C. When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is also a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.
2. When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Department counts a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.
3. The Department counts expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.
  - A. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.
  - B. A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, the Department must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.
  - C. If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the Department must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.

- D. When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph 3C of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. The Department may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.
  - E. The Department's decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to USDOT.
4. The Department will use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:
- A. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
  - B. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
  - C. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
  - D. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator certified as a DBE. The DBE leasing trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - E. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE lessees receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.  
  
*Example to this paragraph (d)(5):* DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. With respect to the other two trucks provided by Firm Z, DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to those trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.
  - F. For purposes of this paragraph (4), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.
5. The Department counts expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

- A. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100% of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.
    - (1) For purposes of this paragraph (5A), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
  - B. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.
    - (1) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.
      - a. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
      - b. A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (5B[1]) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.
      - c. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (5B).
  - C. With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, if the Department determines the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.
- 6. If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, the Department does not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in 26.87(i).
  - 7. The Department does not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward the Department's overall annual goal.

8. The Department does not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[Blank Page]

# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (RN)

North Dakota Department of Transportation, Civil Rights Division

SFN 52012 (Rev. 07-2012)

## FORMA

Contractor		Phone
Job No.	Project No.	Bid Opening Date

**By noon (Central time) on the next work day following the bid opening, all apparent low bidders must provide a list of the DBE firms intended for use on this project to the NDDOT Civil Rights Division.** The information provided may be submitted on this Form A or on a computer-generated form, giving the same information, attached to this Form A. If the prime contractor intends to use DBE quotes received from a subcontractor, the prime contractor **must** include the subcontractor's Form A information in the prime contractor's Form A.

**PRINT ALL NUMBERS CLEARLY AND LEGIBLY.**

- For each DBE firm, list the specific bid item numbers to be performed and the total dollar value of the contract:
  - If the DBE firm is perform do only a portion of a bid item (supply, haul, etc.), this **must** be so noted, in parenthesis, after the bid item number **the bidder must state why the DBE was not used for the entire bid item..**
  - For DBE subcontractors, suppliers (regular dealers), and manufacturers, **list only the amount of work to be completed with each DBE's own employees and equipment.**
  - For DBE trucking firms, **list the amount of hauling to be performed by the DBE with its own trucks and employees:** or the fees or commissions earned on non-DBE leased trucks. However, if the DBE is leasing trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator, you can count the total value of the services provided by the non-DBE, not to exceed the total value of the services provided by the DBE-owned trucks). (See page 9, number 4, of this special provision for more detailed information.)
- DBE prime contractors **must** list the work they will perform with their **own forces** and any work subcontracted to or materials purchased from other DBEs.
- If the information provided on Form C **differs** from the information provided on this Form A (bid item numbers, quantities, or dollar amounts), the apparent low bidder or subcontractor **must** provide, with the Form C, a written explanation for the difference.
- The apparent low bidder or subcontractor **must** use the DBEs listed for the intended work indicated on Form C.
- DBE bidders **must** list the work they will perform with their **own employees and equipment** and any work subcontracted to or materials purchased from other DBEs.

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces=	0%	
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	100%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces =	0%	
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	100%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		Total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces =	0%	
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	100%	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

**FORM A (continued)**

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		<b>1</b>
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		<b>1</b>
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

DBE Firm		
List Specific Bid Item Numbers or Products to be Supplied		;total Contract Dollar Value
Percent DBE will do with own equipment/forces -		
Percent Non-DBE will do (trucking only) =	$\frac{0}{100}$	If Regular Dealer, X 60% = \$

**Use additional pages, following the same format, if necessary.**

The NDDOT DBE Liaison Officer can be contacted at: CIVIL RIGHTS DIVISION  
 NO DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 608 E BOULEVARD AVE  
 BISMARCK NO 58505-0700

dlaub@nd.gov  
 phone (701) 328-2576  
 fax (701) 328-1965, (701) 328-0343

**LIST OF BUSINESSES THAT SUBMITTED QUOTES (RN)**

North Dakota Department of Transportation, Civil Rights Division  
SFN 52013 (Rev. 12-2011)

SP DBE -- Race-neutral

December 15, 2011

Page 15 of 17

**FORM B**

Contractor		Phone
Job No.	Project No.	Bid Opening Date

**SUBMIT WITHIN 5 WORKING DAYS OF BID OPENING**

Within 5 working days after the bid opening, all bidders must either:

- Submit Form B to include all tiers of subcontracting on the project or
- Provide copies of all quotes received to include all tiers of subcontracting on the project to the DBE Liaison Officer, North Dakota Department of Transportation, 608 E Boulevard Ave., Bismarck, ND 58505-0700. Copies may be faxed to (701) 328-0343 or emailed to subquotes @nd.gov

When submitting a Form B, copies of all quotes ~~must~~ be retained, by each bidder, for **45 days after the bid opening date**. If a quoter has not provided a copy of their quote to the Department, the bidder ~~must~~ provide a copy of the quote, upon request by the Department.

**This includes information from all tiers of subcontractors for the project.**

List below the names of all businesses, including subcontractors, suppliers, vendors, regular dealers, manufacturers, and brokers who

Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)
Name of Business	Contact Person	Phone
Mailing Address		Type of Work (See Reverse Side for Codes)

**Use additional pages, following the same format, if necessary.**

**FORM B (continued)**

<b>A-1</b>	<b>Engineering</b> -Professional services such as design or construction inspections performed by an engineering firm.																
<b>A-5</b>	<b>Other</b> - other professional services such as supportive services and research contracts.																
<b>B-1</b>	<b>Grading/Drainage</b> - Grading, drainage, clearing, and related construction items.																
<b>B-2</b>	<b>Paving</b> -Construction of base course, pavements, and related items.																
<b>B-3</b>	<b>Structures/Buildings</b> - Bridge construction operations, including piling, substructure, superstructure, etc.; and building construction, including plumbing, heating, electrical, etc.																
<b>B-4</b>	<b>Trucking</b> - Hauling of earthwork or other materials for a construction project.																
<b>B-5</b>	<b>Traffic Control</b> - Permanent traffic control items such as signs, signals, and markings; and temporary traffic control items such as barricades and flagging.																
<b>B-6</b>	<b>Landscaping</b> -Landscaping, seeding, sodding, erosion control, and related items.																
<b>B-7</b>	<b>Other</b> - other construction activities such as lighting contracts and guardrail.																
<b>C-</b>	<p><b>Supplies</b>- The packaging and shipment of a product (materials, goods, and supplies) and the furnishing of BULK ITEMS which are incorporated into a construction project.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>C-1</td> <td>Aggregate</td> <td>C-5</td> <td>Petroleum Products</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-2</td> <td>Concrete</td> <td>C-6</td> <td>Pipe</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-3</td> <td>Electrical</td> <td>C-7</td> <td>Ready Mix</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4</td> <td>General</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	C-1	Aggregate	C-5	Petroleum Products	C-2	Concrete	C-6	Pipe	C-3	Electrical	C-7	Ready Mix	C-4	General		
C-1	Aggregate	C-5	Petroleum Products														
C-2	Concrete	C-6	Pipe														
C-3	Electrical	C-7	Ready Mix														
C-4	General																
<b>D</b>	<b>Manufacturing</b> -The physical production of materials and supplies through standard manufacturing processes obtained by a contractor for incorporation into a construction project.																
<b>E</b>	<b>Equipment</b> - Purchases and rental of equipment for use on a specific construction project.																

The DBE Liaison Officer can be contacted at:

CIVIL RIGHTS DIVISION  
 ND DEPT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 608 E BOULEVARD AVE  
 BISMARCK ND 58505-0700

E-mail: [dlaub@nd.gov](mailto:dlaub@nd.gov)  
 Phone: (701) 328-2576  
 Fax: (701)328-1965, (701) 328-0343

**NOTIFICATION OF INTENT TO USE DBE (RN)**

North Dakota Department of Transportation, Civil Rights Division  
SFN 52160 (Rev. 12-2011)

**FORMC**

1. The prime contractor and any subcontractors who listed DBE Participation on Form A must complete a Form C for each of their respective, intended DBEs. The prime contractor is responsible for the completion and submission of a Form C for each DBE commitment made by any lower-tier subcontractor.
2. If the information on a Form C differs from the information provided on Form A (bid item numbers, quantities, or dollar amounts), a written explanation for the difference must be provided by the prime contractor or subcontractor with the Form C.
3. The Form C must be signed by the prime contractor or subcontractor and their respective, intended DBE. If Form C contains additional pages or an attachment, each page must be signed by the intended DBE. Signatures do not have to be original (faxed signatures are acceptable).
4. The forms must be returned to the NDDOT Civil Rights Division within ten working days after the bid opening. Forms may be faxed to the Civil Rights Division at (701) 328-1965 or (701) 328-0343. Award will not be made until a Form C is received for each intended DBE listed on Form A.

*This form is NOT a contract and does not take the place of any contract. It is an indication to NDDOT that all DBEs listed on Form A understand they will be used on this project.*

Prime Contractor or Subcontractor	Project No.
Intended DBE	Bid Opening Date   Job No.

Bid Item Nos.	Work Description	Units	Approx. Quantity	Unit Costs	Amount
<b>Total</b>					<b>\$0.00</b>

Comments

Prime Contractor/Subcontractor Signature	Title	Date
Intended DBE Signature	Title	Date

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS**

**March 15, 2014**

Bidders shall become familiar with the following requirements and be prepared to comply in good faith with all of them:

**APPENDIX A**

Notice or Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246).

1. The Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:
  - a. Goals for Female Participation in Each Trade – Statewide . . . . .6.9%
  - b. Goals for Minority Participation in Each Trade by County:  
Barnes, Cass, Dickey, Eddy, Foster, Griggs, LaMoure, Logan,  
McIntosh, Ransom, Richland, Sargent, Steele, Stutsman, Traill . . . . .0.7%
  - Grand Forks . . . . .1.2%
  - Benson, Cavalier, Nelson, Pembina, Ramsey, Towner, Walsh . . . . .2.0%
  - Burleigh, Morton . . . . .0.4%
  - Adams, Billings, Bowman, Dunn, Emmons, Golden Valley, Grant,  
Hettinger, Kidder, Mercer, Oliver, Sheridan, Sioux, Slope, Stark, Wells . . .1.3%
  - Bottineau, Burke, Divide, McHenry, McKenzie, McLean, Mountrail,  
Pierce, Renville, Rolette, Ward, Williams . . . . .4.4%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3 (a),

and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order, and the regulations in 41 CFR part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall notify the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, in writing, within ten working days of award of any subcontract in excess of \$10,000. The notification shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor and their employer identification number; dollar amount of the contract, estimated starting and completion dates of the contract; the contract number; and geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

Notification should be sent to:

U.S. Department of Labor/ESA  
OFCCP  
Denver District Office  
1244 Speer Boulevard  
Denver, Colorado 80202  
Phone: 720-264-3200  
Fax: 720-264-3211

4. As used in this "Notice" and in the contract for this project, the "covered area" is the State of North Dakota.

## **APPENDIX B**

Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications  
(Executive Order 11246)

1. As used in these specifications:
  - a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the proposal from which this contract resulted.
  - b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority.
  - c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
  - d. "Minority" includes:

- (1) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups, not of Hispanic origin);
  - (2) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);
  - (3) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and
  - (4) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation of community identification).
2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the proposal from which this contract resulted.
  3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.
  4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
  5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
  6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted

in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. (Training programs approved by the North Dakota Department of Transportation are recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor.)

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
  - a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all Foremen, Superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.
  - b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources; provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its union have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization's responses.
  - c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
  - d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
  - e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to

the sources compiled under 7b above.

- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the Company newspaper, annual report, etc., by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the Company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the Company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing it with the Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minorities and women, and where reasonable, provide after school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's work force.
- k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
- m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring

- all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- n. Ensure that all facilities and Company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction Contractors and Suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female Contractor associations and other business associations.
  - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all Supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligation.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a Contractor association, joint Contractor- union, Contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
  9. Goals for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minorities, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).
  10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
  11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.
  12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termina-

tion, and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government, and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation, if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form, however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, Contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.
15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
APPENDIX A OF THE TITLE VI ASSURANCES**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the Contractor) agrees as follows:

1. Compliance with Regulations: The Contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, the Federal Highway Administration, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. Non-discrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The Contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the Contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the Contractor of the Contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. Information and Reports: The Contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a Contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the Contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - a. withholding payments to the Contractor under the contract until the Contractor complies; and/or
  - b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. Incorporation of Provisions: The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The Contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the Contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
APPENDIX E OF THE TITLE VI ASSURANCES**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the Contractor) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

**Pertinent Non-Discrimination Authorities:**

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*)

## **NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

### **SPECIAL PROVISION**

### **CARGO PREFERENCE ACT (CPA)**

#### **DESCRIPTION**

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in partnership with the Federal Maritime Administration (MARAD) has mandated the implementation of 46 CFR 381 making the cargo preference requirements applicable to the Federal Aid Highway Program.

The requirements of this Special Provision apply to items transported by ocean vessel.

#### **CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

##### **A. General**

Utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. Gross tonnage is computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers.

Furnish a legible, English language copy of a rated 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading for each shipment of cargo described in the previous paragraph. Furnish the bill-of-lading within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating in the United States and within 30 working days following the date of loading from shipments originating outside the United States.

Furnish bills-of-lading to the Engineer and to the following:

Division of National Cargo  
Office of Market Development  
Maritime Administration  
Washington, DC 20590

##### **B. Subcontracts**

Include the language in Section "A, General" of this Special Provision in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

##### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

CONTRACT SPECIAL PROVISION

AUTOMATED CERTIFIED PAYROLL

All Contractors on NDDOT federal-aid projects must file weekly Certified Payroll, as required by the Davis-Bacon Act and Related Acts (DBRA). NDDOT is moving to LCP Tracker, which is a paperless, online system for entering certified payrolls. Use of LCP Tracker will eliminate certified payroll in paper form, and contractors will only need access to a computer and an internet connection.

**NDDOT encourages all contractors to file their payroll electronically, but at this time both paper and electronic submissions will be accepted.**

As the option for electronic filings of Certified Payroll is offered, the responsibilities of the parties will be as follows:

**Prime Contractor:** After award, the Prime Contractor will receive an email and will be asked to set up a log-in and password with LCP Tracker. Whether or not the prime contractor chooses to file electronically, they must set up a Prime Approver account which will allow subcontractors to file electronically. The Prime Contractor will input information on all subcontractors and will be responsible for the review of any payrolls filed electronically. After Prime contractor approval, all electronic payrolls will automatically be forwarded to the NDDOT. The Prime Contractor will continue to be responsible for review of payrolls filed in paper form by subcontractors, and to forward these paper payrolls to the NDDOT as required under Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA).

**Subcontractor:** If a subcontractor chooses to file electronically, they will set up an account and receive a password and log-in. This will allow electronic filing of the certified payrolls with the Prime Approver (Prime Contractor). Alternatively, the subcontractor may file the Certified Payrolls in paper form.

**NDDOT:** The Project Engineer and staff will review the payrolls and will work through the Prime Contractor to address any issues with subcontractors, whether filed electronically or by paper. Access to LCP Tracker will be provided free of charge to contractors.

Information on LCP Tracker is available at [www.lcptracker.com](http://www.lcptracker.com). Once a contractor is set up with an account, they may take advantage of self-guided online tutorials at [www.lcptracker.net](http://www.lcptracker.net).

For further information on certified payroll, go to the NDDOT Labor Compliance page at <https://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/laborcompliance.htm>.

# LABOR RATES FROM U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

NDDOT's *Davis-Bacon Wage and Payroll Requirements Handbook* is available at:  
[www.dot.nd.gov/manuals/civilrights/davisbacon.pdf](http://www.dot.nd.gov/manuals/civilrights/davisbacon.pdf)

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

STATE NORTH DAKOTA	COUNTY STATEWIDE	DECISION NO. ND150002	PAGE 1
		DATE OF DECISION 1-2-15	

Revised 06-05-15 (Mod. No. 1)  
 Revised 07-10-15 (Mod. No. 2)  
 Revised 09-25-15 (Mod. No. 3)  
 Revised 10-02-15 (Mod. No. 4)  
 Revised 10-09-15 (Mod. No. 5)

	Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments			
		H & W/Pensions	Vacation	App. Tr	Others
<b>CARPENTERS</b>	\$27.10	\$ 5.60			
<b>CEMENT MASONS/FINISHERS</b>	27.10	5.60			
<b>LINE CONSTRUCTION:</b>					
Lineman	36.30	5.00 + 29.5%			
Cable Splicer	34.15	5.00 + 29.5%			
Line Equipment Operator	32.67	5.00 + 29.5%			
Groundman	21.78	5.00 + 29.5%			
<b>ELECTRICIANS:</b>					
Electrician	33.29	8.62 + 10.5%			
Cable Splicer	32.89	8.62 + 10.5%			
(Adams, Billings, Bottineau, Bowman, Burke, Burleigh, Divide, Dunn, Emmons, Golden Valley, Grant, Hettinger, McHenry, McKenzie, McLean, Mercer, Morton, Mountrail, Oliver, Pierce, Renville, Rolette, Sheridan, Sioux, Slope, Stark, Ward, and Williams Counties)					
Electrician	27.59	11.37			
Cable Splicer	28.30	11.26			
(Barnes, Benson, Cavalier, Dickey, Eddy, Foster, Grand Forks, Griggs, Kidder, La-Moure, Logan, McIntosh, Nelson, Pembina, Ramsey, Ransom, Richland, Sargent, Steele, Stutsman, Towner, Traill, Walsh, and Wells Counties)					
Electrician (Cass County)	14.72	3.40			
<b>WELDERS:</b>					
Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental					
<b>LABORERS:</b>					
<b>Group 1</b>					
Drill Runner Tender; Flaggers and Pilot Car Drivers; General Construction Laborer; Light Truck and Pickup Driver; Pipe Handler; Sack Shaker (cement and mineral filler); Salamander Heater and Blower Tender					
	19.50	1.70			

# LABOR RATES

## Page 2 of 4

1-2-15

Revised 06-05-15 (Mod. No. 1)  
 Revised 07-10-15 (Mod. No. 2)  
 Revised 09-25-15 (Mod. No. 3)  
 Revised 10-02-15 (Mod. No. 4)  
 Revised 10-09-15 (Mod. No. 5)

ND150002

Page 2

Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments			
	H & W/Pensions	Vacation	App. Tr.	Others
<b>LABORERS: (CONT.)</b>				
<b>Group 2</b>				
Bituminous Worker (Shoveler, Dumper, Raker, and Floater); Brick and Mason Tender; Bulk Cement Handler; Carpenter Tender; Chain Saw Operator; Chipping Hammer, Grinders, and Paving Brakers (tamper-dirt); Concrete Bucket Signalman; Concrete Curing Man (not water); Concrete Saw Operator; Concrete Vibrator Operator; Conduit Layer, telephone or electrical; Culvert Pipe Layer; Form Setter (pavement); Gas, Electric, or Pneumatic Tool Operator; Kettleman (bitum. or lead); Multiplate Pipe Layer; Power Buggy Operator; Semi Skilled Laborer				
\$19.75	\$ 1.70			
<b>Group 3</b>				
Bottom Man (sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water, and gas lines); Caisson Worker; Concrete Mixer Operator (one bag capacity); Mortar Mixer				
19.90	1.70			
<b>Group 4</b>				
Drill Runner (includes Wagon Churn or Air Track); Pipe Layers (sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water, and gas lines); Powderman, gunite and sandblast; Nozzleman; Reinforcing Steel Setters/Tiers; Concrete Finisher Tender				
20.65	1.70			
<b>POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:</b>				
<b>Group 1</b>				
All Cranes, 60 tons and over; Cranes doing piling, sheeting, dragline/clam work; Derrick (Guy and Stiff); Gentry Crane Operator; Helicopter Operator; Mole Operator or Tunnel Mucking Machine; Power Shovel, 3-1/2 cy and over; Traveling Tower Crane				
27.25	14.85			
<b>Group 2</b>				
All Cranes, 21 tons and up to 59 tons; Backhoe Operator, 3 cy and over; Creter Crane; Dredge Operator, 12" and over; Equipment Dispatcher; Finish Motor Grader; Front End Loader Operator, 8 cy and over; Master Mechanic (when super-vising 5 or more Mechanics); Mon-O-Rail Hoist Operator; Power Shovel, up to and including 3-1/2 cy; Tugboat				
26.35	14.85			

**LABOR RATES**  
**Page 3 of 4**

1-2-15

Revised 06-05-15 (Mod. No. 1)  
 Revised 07-10-15 (Mod. No. 2)  
 Revised 09-25-15 (Mod. No. 3)  
 Revised 10-02-15 (Mod. No. 4)  
 Revised 10-09-15 (Mod. No. 5)

ND150002

Page 3

**POWER EQUIP. OPERATORS: (CONT.)**

**Group 3**

All Cranes, 20 tons and under; Asphalt Paving Machine Operator; Asphalt Plant Operator; Automated Grade Trimmer; Backhoe Operator, 1 cy up to and including 2-1/2 cy; Boom Truck, Hydraulic, 8 tons and over; Cableway Operator; Concrete Batch Plant Operator (electronic or manual); Concrete Mixer Paving Machine Operator; Concrete Paver, Bridge Decks; Concrete Pump; Concrete Spreader Operator and Belt Placer; Crushing Plant Operator; Dozer Operator; Dredge Operator or Engineer, 11" and under; Drill Rigs, Heavy Duty Rotary or Churn or Cable Drill; Front End Loader Operator, 3-1/2 cy up to and including 7-1/2 cy; Gravel Washing and Screening Plant Operator; Locomotive, all types; Mechanic or Welder, Heavy Duty; Motor Grader Operator; Pavement Breaker, Non-Hydro Hammer Type; Pipeline Wrapping, Cleaning, and Bending Machine Operator; Power Actuated Auger and Horizontal Boring Machine Operator, 6" and over; Refrigeration Plant Engineer; Roto Milling Machine (Surface Planer), 43" and over; Scraper Operator; Slip Form Concrete Paving Operator; Tandem Pushed Quad 9 or similar; Tractor with Boom Attachment; Trenching Machine Operator, 100 H.P. and over

\$26.10

\$14.85

**Group 4**

Articulated/Off Road Hauler; Asphalt Dump Person; Asphalt Paving Screed Operator; Backhoe, up to and including 1/2 cy; Boring Machine Locator; Con-sole Board Operator; Distributor Operator (Bituminous); Forklift Operator; Front End Loader, 1-1/2 cy up to and including 3 cy; Grade Person; Gravel Screening Plant Operator (not Crushing or Washing); Greaser; Lazer Screed Operator; longitudinal Float and Spray Operator; Micro Surfacer Machine; Motor Grader Operator (Haul Road); Paving Breaker, Hydro Hammer Type; Pugmill Operator; Push Tractor; Roller, Steel and Rubber on Hot Mix Asphalt Paving; Rotomill Machine (Surface Planer), up to and including 42"; Rumble Strip Machine; Sand and Chip Spreader; Self-Propelled Sheepsfoot Packer with or without Blade Attachment; Self-Propelled Traveling Soil Stabilizer; Sheepsfoot

Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments			
	H & W/Pensions	Vacation	App. Tr.	Others
<p><b>POWER EQUIP. OPERATORS: (CONT.)</b></p> <p><b>Group 3</b>                      All Cranes, 20 tons and under; Asphalt Paving Machine Operator; Asphalt Plant Operator; Automated Grade Trimmer; Backhoe Operator, 1 cy up to and including 2-1/2 cy; Boom Truck, Hydraulic, 8 tons and over; Cableway Operator; Concrete Batch Plant Operator (electronic or manual); Concrete Mixer Paving Machine Operator; Concrete Paver, Bridge Decks; Concrete Pump; Concrete Spreader Operator and Belt Placer; Crushing Plant Operator; Dozer Operator; Dredge Operator or Engineer, 11" and under; Drill Rigs, Heavy Duty Rotary or Churn or Cable Drill; Front End Loader Operator, 3-1/2 cy up to and including 7-1/2 cy; Gravel Washing and Screening Plant Operator; Locomotive, all types; Mechanic or Welder, Heavy Duty; Motor Grader Operator; Pavement Breaker, Non-Hydro Hammer Type; Pipeline Wrapping, Cleaning, and Bending Machine Operator; Power Actuated Auger and Horizontal Boring Machine Operator, 6" and over; Refrigeration Plant Engineer; Roto Milling Machine (Surface Planer), 43" and over; Scraper Operator; Slip Form Concrete Paving Operator; Tandem Pushed Quad 9 or similar; Tractor with Boom Attachment; Trenching Machine Operator, 100 H.P. and over</p>				
\$26.10	\$14.85			
<p><b>Group 4</b>                      Articulated/Off Road Hauler; Asphalt Dump Person; Asphalt Paving Screed Operator; Backhoe, up to and including 1/2 cy; Boring Machine Locator; Con-sole Board Operator; Distributor Operator (Bituminous); Forklift Operator; Front End Loader, 1-1/2 cy up to and including 3 cy; Grade Person; Gravel Screening Plant Operator (not Crushing or Washing); Greaser; Lazer Screed Operator; longitudinal Float and Spray Operator; Micro Surfacer Machine; Motor Grader Operator (Haul Road); Paving Breaker, Hydro Hammer Type; Pugmill Operator; Push Tractor; Roller, Steel and Rubber on Hot Mix Asphalt Paving; Rotomill Machine (Surface Planer), up to and including 42"; Rumble Strip Machine; Sand and Chip Spreader; Self-Propelled Sheepsfoot Packer with or without Blade Attachment; Self-Propelled Traveling Soil Stabilizer; Sheepsfoot</p>				

# LABOR RATES

## Page 4 of 4

1-2-15

Revised 06-05-15 (Mod. No. 1)  
 Revised 07-10-15 (Mod. No. 2)  
 Revised 09-25-15 (Mod. No. 3)  
 Revised 10-02-15 (Mod. No. 4)  
 Revised 10-09-15 (Mod. No. 5)

ND150002

Page 4

Basic Hourly Rates	Fringe Benefits Payments			
	H & W/Pensions	Vacation	App. Tr.	Others
<b>POWER EQUIP. OPERATORS: (CONT.)</b>				
<b>Group 4 (cont.)</b>				
Packer with Dozer Attachment, 100 H.P. and over; Shouldering Machine; Slip Form, Curb and Gutter Operator; Slurry Seal Machine; Tamping Machine Operator; Tie Tamper and Ballast Machine; Trenching Machine Operator, 46 H.P. up to and including 99 H.P.; Truck Mechanic; Tub Grinder; Well Points; Fuel/Lube Operator				
\$25.95	\$14.85			
<b>Group 5</b>				
Boom Truck, A-Frame or Hydraulic, 2 tons up to and including 7 tons; Broom, Self-Propelled; Concrete Saw (power operated); Cure Bridge Operator; Front End Loader Operator, less than 1-1/2 cy; Mobile Cement Mixer; Oiler; Power Actuated Auger and Horizontal Boring Machine Operator, up to and including 5"; Roller (on other than hot mix asphalt paving); Vibrating Packer Operator (Pad Type) (Self-Propelled); Water Spraying Equipment, Self-Propelled; Skidsteer Operator with attachments				
25.10	14.85			
<b>Group 6</b>				
Brakeman or Switchman; Curb Machine Operator (Manual); Dredge or Tugboat Deckhand; Drill Truck Gravel/Testing Operator; Form Trench Digger (Power); Gunite Operator Gunall; Paint Machine Striping Operator; Pick-up Sweeper, 1 cy and over Hopper Capacity; Scissor Jack (Self-Propelled) Platform Lift; Straw Mulcher and Blower; Stump Chipper Operator; Tractor Pulling Compaction or Areating Equipment; Trenching Machine Operator, up to and including 45 H.P.; Assistant/Apprentice Operator				
23.80	14.85			
<b>TRUCK DRIVERS:</b>				
Single-Axle Truck	26.67	11.60		
Tandem- and Tri-Axle Truck	26.79	11.60		
Tandem- and Tri-Axle Semi	27.10	11.60		
Lowboy	27.10	11.60		
Off Road Heavy Duty End Dumps, 20 Yards and Under	27.10	11.60		
Euclid, Over 20 Yards	28.62	11.60		

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses [29 CFR, 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)].

## NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDDOT)

### 2016 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

The bidder's signature on the proposal sheet indicates the bidder agrees to take part in the On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program and to follow this OJT Special Provision. Contractors that fail to follow this special provision will be subject to suspension of progress payments or sanctions up to and including revocation of bidding privileges.

#### I. POLICY STATEMENT

The purpose of the OJT Program is to provide training in the highway construction industry for minority, female, and economically disadvantaged individuals, hereafter known as the targeted group. Pursuant to 23 Code of Federal Regulations Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix B - Training Special Provisions, this program provides for on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyworkers in the type of trade or job classification involved. Training and upgrading minorities and women in highway construction trades is the primary goal of the program.

The Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that minorities and women have the opportunity to compete for and participate as trainees or apprentices and to develop as journey-level workers in the type of trade or job classification employed. Contractors may use the NDDOT OJT preapproved training programs, apprentices in approved Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (BAT) programs, or submit their own on-the job training curriculum for approval by NDDOT and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

#### II. ASSIGNED OJT POSITIONS

- A. Contractors are assigned trainee positions based on federal highway dollars awarded by NDDOT to a contractor from October 1 to September 30. Trainee assignments are not project specific. The number of trainee positions assigned will be determined by formula outlined in the OJT Program Manual.  
<https://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/docs/ojtprogram.pdf>.
- B. Contractors will receive the number of positions assigned and links to resources necessary for completion of program requirements via email.
- C. The number of trainee positions assigned to each contractor will increase proportionately, as shown in the OJT Program Manual, for any applicable federally funded projects awarded to them.

Failure to follow this OJT Special Provision and the accompanying OJT Program Manual may result in suspension of progress payments or sanctions up to and including revocation of bidding privileges.

#### III. ONLINE RESOURCES

*OJT Program Manual:* Includes program requirements, wage rates, and curriculum:

<https://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/docs/ojtprogram.pdf>

*SFN 9762 Request for On-the-Job Training Program Approval:* <http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn09762.pdf>

*SFN 60226 Request for On-the-Job Trainee Approval:* <http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn60226.pdf>

*SFN 51023 Voucher for On-the-Job Training Program Hourly Reimbursement:*

<http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn51023.pdf>

Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) Handbook: <https://www.dot.nd.gov/manuals/civilrights/davisbacon.pdf>

#### IV. APPROVALS REQUIRED

- A. Requests for Approval of Training Programs and Trainee Candidates must be submitted to Civil Rights Division (CRD). Contractors must request and receive program and trainee candidate approval in order to pay trainees less than the established Davis-Bacon wage for the job classification concerned. No training

program hours will count toward the fulfillment of an assigned trainee position or be eligible for reimbursement without prior approval. No retroactive approval will be granted.

1. Submit *SFN 9762 Request for On-the-Job Training Program Approval* and the pre-approved training curriculum for each trainee position assigned by April 1 or within fifteen (15) calendar days of notification of any additional position assignments. <http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn09762.pdf>
  2. Submit *SFN 60226 Request for On-the-Job Trainee Approval* and each trainee's employment application. <http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn60226.pdf>
  3. Submit *SFN 7857 Application for Eligibility*, completed/approved by Job Service North Dakota (JSND) to qualify an economically disadvantaged individual for participation in the OJT Program.
- B. Pre-approved curriculum: NDDOT's OJT Program Manual contains pre-approved training curriculum for a number of skilled trade positions. Contractors should select a training program(s) based on their company's employment/staffing needs.
- C. Customized curriculum: To request a training curriculum not included in the pre-approved curriculum, submit a written request for approval by NDDOT and FHWA.

The request must include:

- A training curriculum, including the classification requested, minimum number of hours required, and type of training the individual will receive to achieve journeyworker status.
- A minimum wage scale.

If approved, each new classification must comply with the provisions specified in the OJT Program Manual. No hours worked prior to approval will be credited toward completion of the customized training program. Training programs for classifications not covered by the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (DBRA) will be considered on a limited basis.

The contractor may commence its "customized" training as of the date of the written approval.

- D. Union apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training (BAT), U.S. Department of Labor, may be used for trainee positions assigned under the OJT Program, provided the trainees or apprentices are minority, female, or economically disadvantaged. Nonminority males not certified as economically disadvantaged may only be used when the contractor has requested and received approval, from the Department, for additional trainee positions. The apprenticeship indenture agreements serve as the trainee's job application and must be provided prior to any hours being credited toward OJT Program completion.
- E. Power Equipment Operators:
- The contractor may train an individual on a combination of equipment if each piece of equipment falls within the same groups of power equipment operators identified in the training curricula (groups 1-3 and groups 4-6). These power equipment operator groups are referenced to the federal DBRA wage rates contained in the contract proposal. As an example, a "utility operator" may receive training on a broom, a front-end loader less than 1½ cubic yards, or other piece of equipment that is used around a paver if each piece falls within either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6. When multiple wage rates apply, the trainee's wage will be based on the equipment being operated at the time or on the highest of the applicable wage rates.
- Use of the classification "pickup machine operator (asphalt dump-person)" as a group 4 power equipment operator is considered standard industry practice. The classification is defined as: "Operates the controls on the pickup machine that runs in front of the paver, trips the levers on the dump trucks, and balances the loads for the paver. The pickup machine operates on similar principles as a shouldering machine."

V. NDDOT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The NDDOT OJT supportive services (OJTSS) consultant will monitor excerpts from the weekly certified payrolls submitted with the monthly vouchers for reimbursement. This includes weekly payrolls from contractors working on state funded only projects. The OJTSS consultant will assess when the trainees have completed the specified number of hours and their wages are increased accordingly. The OJTSS consultant will also assure that applicable fringe benefits are paid either directly to the trainees or for the trainee into approved plans, funds, or programs.
- B. The OJTSS consultant is charged with visiting trainees and monitoring their progress under the OJT Program. To facilitate the on-site visits, the OJTSS consultant will contact contractors for the location of the trainees weekly.

VI. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint a company employee to be available and respond to weekly contacts by the OJTSS consultant. OJTSS monitors the status of assigned trainee positions (e.g., program and trainee approvals, trainees' progress, etc.). The OJTSS consultant will contact the individual listed on the company's approved SFN 60226 Request for OJT Trainee Approval. The appointed must reply to communications from the Department and the OJTSS consultant in a timely manner.
- B. Take steps to ensure trainees are aware they are formally enrolled in the OJT program.
- C. Make trainees available to the OJTSS consultant for at least two on-site visits during the construction season.
- D. Identify trainees on the payroll excerpts, for example: "grp. 4 roller operator trainee." This includes trainees in job classifications not covered by DBRA. Handwritten notes are appropriate for identification.
- E. Assign each trainee to a particular person—either a supervisor or an employee proficient in the skills to be trained—who shall see that the trainee is given timely, instructional experience. This person must be familiar with the OJT Program, keep proper records, and ensure completion of the required training hours in accordance with the training curriculum.
- F. Make the trainer and project superintendent available to the OJTSS consultant for at least two on-site visits each construction season.
- G. May notify the Department to "propose graduation" or discontinue the training period of a trainee who has completed 90% or more of their hours and thereafter advance the trainee to journeyworker status.
- H. Notify the Department when a trainee completes the number of hours required to graduate from the OJT Program. The Department will issue a certificate of completion and a wallet-sized card to the trainee.
- I. May upgrade proficient trainees from one power equipment operator group or truck driver group to another, with the approval of CRD. Fewer hours are required to complete the upgraded position.

The minimum number of hours required will be:

- Power Equipment Operator Groups 4-6 to Groups 1-3 = 400 hrs.
- Class C Truck Driver to Class B = 200 hrs.
- Class B Truck Driver to Class A = 200 hrs.

Depending on the variety of experience the trainee has gained under the previous curriculum, the difference in the hours may be deducted from the actual operation of the piece of equipment or truck. The contractor will need to review the trainee's past performance in order to make this determination.

- J. Commercial driver's license (CDL) holders having over-the-road driving experience, with little or no highway construction experience, may be considered to have completed the Class C truck driver training curriculum and, therefore, are eligible to be upgraded to a Class B truck driver trainee, with the approval CRD.

- K. May transfer trainees from one project to another in order to complete the OJT Program. If transfers are made, CRD must be notified and provided with the name of the trainer. The training hours will count toward overall OJT Program completion.
- L. May use trainees on municipal, private, or other non-highway work and work performed out of state. The training hours will count toward overall OJT Program completion; however, no program reimbursement will be made for those hours. In addition, the hours will be limited to no more than 25% of the total hours required under the training curriculum.
- M. Contractors may delegate or reassign trainee positions to subcontractors, with the acceptance of the subcontractors and the approval of CRD. The prime contractor must verify that the trainee will be able to accumulate enough hours to complete his or her training program. If approved, the subcontractor must obtain training program and trainee approval from CRD before the trainee begins work under the OJT program. Program reimbursement will be made directly to the prime contractor. The trainee position will remain the responsibility of the prime contractor.
- N. May use trainees on projects subject to TERO requirements as part of the core crew or as part of the skilled labor supplied by the contractor.
- O. Contractors may not use one trainee to fill multiple trainee positions. For instance, a subcontractor may not use the same trainee in the same training program to simultaneously fill two or more trainee positions reassigned to them by prime contractors.
- P. May use a trainee on a piece of equipment in groups 1-3 or groups 4-6 for one assigned trainee position, then once that trainee has completed the program, the trainee may be trained on a different piece of equipment in groups 1-3 or groups 4-6 to fulfill a second assigned trainee position. When a trainee is used for a second time within a group, the contractor must pay that trainee at the higher wage rate as described in paragraph B under Wage Rates (page 8).

## VII. CLASSROOM TRAINING

- A. Classroom training may be used to train employees. Each classroom training curriculum must be pre-approved by CRD if the contractor wishes to count the classroom hours as training hours and be reimbursed.  

Submit a proposed classroom training curriculum to CRD for approval. Define the type of training the individual will receive, classroom training curriculum, and the minimum number of hours required. The Department will determine the number of hours of credit each trainee will receive toward their training. No retroactive approval will be granted.
- B. Contractors will be reimbursed for classroom training hours after the trainee has completed 80 hours of work on highway construction projects.
- C. Reimbursement for classroom training will be limited to 60 hours per trainee per construction season. Qualified testing technicians and concrete testing technicians/inspectors will not be included in the 60-hour limit. Reimbursement for classroom training required under the NDDOT Transportation Technician Qualification Program will be at the NDDOT discretion.
- D. The minimum wage scale to be used for classroom training will be that of the first federal-aid highway construction project on which the trainee will be employed. If the trainee is already employed on a federal-aid highway construction project, the trainee will be paid in accordance with the minimum wage scale applicable to that project. However, if the first project on which the trainee will be employed is a state funded only contract, the minimum wage scale to be used for the classroom training will be that of the appropriate DBRA wage in effect at the time of award of the state funded contract.

## VIII. WAGE RATES

- A. In no case shall the minimum wage be less than that of the Group 1 Laborer classification in the federal

DBRA wage rates contained in the contract proposal. A trainee working on a state funded only project, must be paid the DBRA wage rate in effect at the time of award for the type of work the trainee is performing.

- B. The minimum wage rates shall not be less than 80% of the journeyworker rate for the first two quarters of training, 85% of the journeyworker rate for the third quarter, and 90% of the journeyworker rate for the fourth quarter.
- Under the power equipment operator training curricula only, once a trainee has completed a training curriculum in either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6, the contractor may enroll the trainee in another training curriculum on a different piece of equipment in either groups 1-3 or groups 4-6.
  - The minimum wage rate under the trainee's second program shall not be less than 85% of the journeyworker rate for the first two quarters of training, 90% of the journeyworker rate for the third quarter, and 95% of the journeyworker rate for the fourth quarter.
  - For the purpose of the OJT Program, a quarter is 25% of the hours the trainee works toward completion of their approved program. The first two quarters of a 550-hour training curriculum would end after 275 hours, the third quarter after 138 hours, and the fourth after 137 hours.
- C. Trainees shall be paid full fringe benefit amounts, where applicable, in accordance to DBRA requirements.
- D. At the completion of the OJT Program, the trainee shall receive the wages of a skilled journeyworker.

## IX. RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

### A. Trainee Prerequisites:

Trainees must possess basic physical fitness for the work to be performed, dependability, willingness to learn, ability to follow instructions, and an aptitude to maintain a safe work environment.

### B. Licenses:

Truck driver trainees must possess appropriate driver permits or licenses for the operation of Class A, B, and C trucks. When an instructional permit is used in lieu of a license, the trainee must be accompanied by an operator who:

1. Holds a license corresponding to the vehicle being operated;
2. Has had at least one year of driving experience; and
3. Is occupying the seat next to the driver.

### C. Recruitment:

1. Place notices and posters setting forth the contractor's Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy and the availability of the OJT Program in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment, and potential employees.
2. Employ members of the targeted group (minority, female, or economically disadvantaged individuals) for all trainee positions assigned in accordance with the OJT Program. Additional positions requested by the contractor may be filled by individuals outside of the targeted groups.
3. Conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources.
4. Screen present employees for upgrading to higher skilled crafts. A present employee may qualify as a trainee; however, no work hours will be reimbursed or counted toward program completion prior to training program and trainee approval by CRD.

### D. Selection:

1. Hire and enroll OJT trainee candidates who qualify as an individual in the targeted group.
2. Select a training program(s) based on their company's employment/staffing needs.

3. Individuals in the targeted group having experience in the selected curriculum may be eligible to participate in the OJT Program providing they:
  - are not or have not been journeyworkers in the selected curriculum, and/or
  - have not been previously trained in the selected curriculum
4. Non-minority males who are economically disadvantaged must obtain written certification from Job Service North Dakota (JSND) to qualify for the OJT Program. Contractors wishing to hire and enroll economically disadvantaged candidates must provide JSND's certification along with SFN 60226 and the employment application when requesting trainee approval.
  - JSND is the only agency that may certify an individual as economically disadvantaged. If JSND refers the candidate to the contractor, written certification under this category will be provided to the contractor at the time of the interview.
  - Any person wishing to obtain this certification must apply to JSND and complete the Workforce Investment Act Program's Application for Eligibility (SFN 7857). A contractor recruiting a candidate who may qualify must contact the Workforce Investment Act Program Manager at JSND. JSND contacts are also online:  
<http://www.dot.nd.gov/divisions/civilrights/docs/jobservice-workforce-invest-contacts.pdf>

#### X. BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. Contractors will be paid \$4.00 for each hour of training in accordance with the OJT Program Manual.
- B. Reimbursement will be made directly to the contractor. Complete SFN 51023 Voucher for On-the-Job Training Program Hourly Reimbursement for each trainee. Attach excerpts from the weekly certified payrolls showing the trainee's hours, rate of pay, and how applicable fringe benefits were paid. Excerpts from weekly payrolls are also required for state funded only projects. Vouchers without excerpts from payrolls will not be paid until the excerpts are provided. If the excerpts from the payrolls are not provided within one week, the voucher will not be paid and the trainee's hours will not be credited toward completion.  
<http://www.dot.nd.gov/forms/sfn51023.pdf>
- C. Submit completed vouchers to CRD for approval and processing by the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) calendar day of every following month the trainee is employed under the OJT Program.  
  
Regardless, all vouchers for trainee hours worked on state funded only projects from July 1 to June 30 must be received by CRD no later than July 15 in order to be reimbursed. All vouchers for trainee hours worked on federally funded projects from October 1 to September 30 must be received by CRD no later than October 15 in order to be reimbursed. This is due to state and federal end-of-the-year budget fiduciary requirements.

#### XI. FAILURE TO PROVIDE THE REQUIRED TRAINING OR HIRE THE TRAINEE AS A JOURNEYWORKER

- A. No payment shall be made to a contractor for failure to provide the required training or failure to hire the trainee as a journeyworker when such failure is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirements of this OJT Program Special Provision.
- B. If payments have been made, the Department will deduct the amount paid from the contractor's progress payment.
- C. A trainee should be hired to begin training as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain employed as long as training opportunities exist in the approved work classification or until the trainee has completed his or her training program.
- D. It is not required that all trainees be employed for the entire length of the construction season. A contractor will have fulfilled its responsibilities under this OJT Special Provision if it has provided acceptable training to

the number of trainees assigned. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled for a significant period.

## XII. UNFILLED OR INCOMPLETE TRAINEE POSITIONS

- A. Provide written explanation for unfilled or incomplete trainee assignments to CRD by October 1 of the current construction season. CRD will decide, on a case-by-case basis, whether to carry the assigned positions over to the next construction season.
- B. Positions carried over from the previous construction season must be among the first positions filled at season startup. To notify CRD of the trainee's rehiring, submit *SFN 60226 Request for On-the-Job Trainee Approval*, marking 'Check if Carryover Trainee' in the Approved Training Program section of the form. There is no need for the training position or a returning trainee to be re-approved.
- C. Sanctions, up to and including revocation of bidding privileges, may be imposed on the contractor for failure to provide sufficient explanation and documentation for reasons assigned trainee positions when unfilled or incomplete.

## XIII. DEFINITIONS

Carryover Position: Incomplete trainee position carried forward from a prior program year.

Carryover Trainee: Trainee scheduled to continue required training hours under an approved training program from a prior program year.

CRD: NDDOT's Civil Rights Division administers the NDDOT On-the-Job Training Program.

Good Faith Efforts: A contractor's documented efforts to fulfill the OJT Program requirements, e.g., a new hires list, examples and locations of advertisements, list of current employees reviewed for skills upgrades, and any other means of demonstrating the contractor's efforts.

Journeyworker: A worker employed in a trade or craft who has attained a level of skill, abilities, and competencies recognized within the industry.

OJT Supportive Services (OJTSS): A consultant under contract with the Department to provide in-person oversight, support, and guidance to contractors and trainees to increase the effectiveness of approved training programs.

Trainee: A person who receives on-the-job training, whether through an apprenticeship program or other program approved or accepted by FHWA.

Trainer/Supervisor: Contractor's employee assigned to mentor, train, supervise, and support a OJT Program trainee.

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION**

**FULL MATRIX, FULL COLOR, LED BASED, DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN  
WALK-IN ACCESS**

**ITS-6-029(130)141 – PCN 21119**

<b>SECTION 1: DESCRIPTION</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>SECTION 2: DEFINITIONS</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>SECTION 3: PRE-APPROVAL PROCEDURES</b> .....	<b>3</b>
3.1 DMS SUPPLIER EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS .....	3
3.2 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS .....	4
3.3 DEPARTMENT DEMONSTRATION TEST .....	5
<b>SECTION 4: MATERIALS</b> .....	<b>6</b>
4.1 PRE-APPROVED MODELS.....	6
4.2 SUBMITTALS.....	6
4.3 ENVIRONMENTAL .....	7
4.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS.....	8
4.5 RELATIONSHIP OF PARTS.....	8
4.6 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND ALUMINUM .....	8
4.7 TRANSPARENT - ANTI-GLARE SIGN CASE FRONT.....	8
<b>SECTION 5: DMS ASSEMBLY</b> .....	<b>8</b>
5.1 GENERAL .....	8
5.2 EXTERIOR SKIN .....	9
5.3 INTERNAL STRUCTURE.....	9
5.4 LED'S .....	9
5.5 DISPLAY MATRIX .....	11
5.6 VENTILATION .....	11
5.7 DRIVING ELECTRONICS.....	11
5.8 AMBIENT LIGHT PHOTO SENSOR SYSTEM .....	11
<b>SECTION 6: CONTROLLER UNIT AND CABINET</b> .....	<b>11</b>
6.1 GENERAL.....	11
6.2 THE SCU MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS.....	12
6.3 CONTROLS FROM LAPTOP COMPUTER.....	13
6.4 TYPES OF MESSAGES .....	13
6.5 FAILURE DETECTION .....	13
6.6 MESSAGE STATUS MONITORING.....	13
6.7 CONTROLLER START UP.....	13
6.8 SIGN CONTROLLER CABINET.....	14
6.9 UPS.....	14
6.10 SHELVES AND RACK .....	15
6.11 SERIAL NUMBER.....	15
6.12 SURGE PROTECTION AND LIGHTNING PROTECTION .....	15
6.13 DUPLEX OUTLET .....	15
6.14 GROUNDING .....	15
<b>SECTION 7: WARRANTY</b> .....	<b>15</b>

7.1 SPARE PARTS .....	16
<b>SECTION 8: REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>SECTION 9: GENERAL NTCIP REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>17</b>
9.1 INFORMATION LEVEL .....	17
9.2 MANDATORY CONFORMANCE GROUP .....	17
9.3 OPTIONAL CONFORMANCE GROUPS .....	18
9.4 APPLICATION LEVEL .....	20
9.5 TRANSPORT LEVEL.....	20
9.6 SUBNETWORK LEVEL .....	20
<b>SECTION 10: SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>SECTION 11: CONTROL SOFTWARE .....</b>	<b>21</b>
11.1 DMS CONTROL .....	21
11.2 COMMUNICATIONS .....	21
11.3 MESSAGE LIBRARY .....	21
11.4 SYSTEM EVENT LOGGING .....	21
<b>SECTION 12: TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>SECTION 13: CONSTRUCTION DETAILS .....</b>	<b>22</b>
13.1 DMS SUPPORTING STRUCTURES AND FOUNDATIONS.....	22
13.2 SUBMITTALS.....	22
<b>SECTION 14: TESTING REQUIREMENTS.....</b>	<b>23</b>
14.1 DESIGN APPROVAL TEST .....	24
14.2 STAND ALONE TEST .....	24
14.3 72 HOUR TEST.....	25
14.4 90 DAYS TEST .....	25
<b>SECTION 15: FINAL SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>SECTION 16: TRAINING .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>SECTION 17: METHOD OF MEASUREMENT.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>SECTION 18: BASIS OF PAYMENT .....</b>	<b>26</b>
18.1 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	26

## **Section 1: Description**

The work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, and testing walk-in, full-matrix, color, Light Emitting Diode (LED) based Dynamic Message Signs (DMS) at the locations designated on the plans and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The DMS's shall be installed on the proposed sign structures shown in the plans. The DMS's shall include operational software, and all cabling and mounting hardware. Also to be furnished, but specified elsewhere, electric utility metering equipment, ground mounted controller cabinets, and communication hardware and software required for a fully operating DMS.

The proposed DMS shall be a Walk-in LED full matrix sign utilizing RGB full color, 20mm pixel pitch and shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of text, 17 characters per line, 18-inch characters, in 23X15 font, 96 by 336 pixel layout with 30° viewing angle, pure LED characters and minimum housing dimensions of 7 feet high, 24 feet wide, and 4 feet deep. Access doors shall be provided in each end of the cabinet to allow emergency egress.

The DMS's shall be used to display traffic advisory messages to inform motorists of current road conditions along their route. The advisory messages shall be transmitted from the Department Maintenance Division and/or District offices using Intelligent Control operating software. The DMS shall comply with current National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) guidelines and standards.

## **Section 2: Definitions**

The following terms shall apply within the scope of this procurement specification:

- DMS – Dynamic message sign. A type of DMS that is fully programmable such that the content of its messages are fully changeable remotely and electronically.
- FSORS – An NTCIP term meaning “Full, Standardized Object Range Support.” See NTCIP standards for additional information.
- Management System – A computer system used to control an NTCIP component. This includes any laptop software used for field control as well as the central control software.
- NTCIP Component – A DMS or a Management System.
- NTCIP System – A Management System and DMSs controlled by the Management System.
- Response Time – The time to prepare and begin transmission of a complete response containing the requested Application Layer information. This is measured as the time from receipt of the closing flag of the request to the transmission of the opening flag of the response when the device has immediate access to transmit.

## **Section 3: Pre-Approval Procedures**

### **3.1 DMS Supplier Experience Requirements**

To be valid for these experience requirements, a walk-in LED DMS must be a State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently mounted, overhead, LED dynamic message full matrix sign in accordance with Section 1.0. Non-LED DMS, hybrid DMS, lift-face DMS, non-highway DMS, portable DMS, indoor DMS, and commercial DMS will not satisfy these experience requirements.

The DMS Supplier shall have the following, under the current corporate name.

- **3.1.1** Six (6) years' experience in the design and manufacture of State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently mounted, overhead, walk-in dynamic message signs and central

control systems installed in freeway service. These 6 years of experience shall include the complete design and manufacture of all aspects of the dynamic message signs, including the electronic hardware, software and sign housings.

**3.1.2** Walk-in and front access LED DMS that have been installed, successfully operating and owned by five (5) different State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department for a period of no less than two (2) years.

**3.1.3** Fifty (50) NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that are installed, successfully operating and owned by either State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department. These NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must be permanently mounted, outdoor, roadway, LED DMS that are remotely controlled by an NTCIP compliant central computer.

**3.1.4** NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that is installed, successfully operating and owned by ten (10) different agencies. These agencies must be either State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department. These NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must be permanently mounted, outdoor, roadway, LED DMS that are remotely controlled by an NTCIP compliant central computer.

**3.1.5** A walk-in and rear access LED DMS NTCIP-compliant system that has been installed, successfully operating and owned by a State Department of Transportation for a period of no less than two (2) years. This system must include an NTCIP-compliant DMS central control system and a minimum of five (5) NTCIP-compliant LED DMS. The software for the NTCIP-compliant DMS central control system and the firmware for NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must have successfully passed an NTCIP test that was administered by an industry-accepted, independent company that was contracted by this State Department of Transportation to perform this test. The NTCIP-compliant DMS central control server software must be the primary DMS control and monitoring application, must be installed on a server in the Department of Transportation's traffic operations center, must simultaneously and remotely control and monitor multiple NTCIP-compliant signs, and must allow multiple clients to simultaneously and remotely connect to the server for sign control and monitoring.

**3.1.6** NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that successfully passed NTCIP tests performed by industry-accepted, independent companies that were contracted by a State Department of Transportation to perform these tests.

## **3.2 Manufacturer Qualifications**

### **ISO 9001:2008 Requirements**

The company that designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be currently ISO 9001:2008 certified as of the bid date for this project and shall have received its ISO 9001:2008 certification a minimum of one years prior to the bid date for this project. The scope of this company's ISO 9001:2008 certification shall be for the Design, Manufacture, Installation, Maintenance and Sales of Variable Message Sign Systems. The facility where this company actually designs and manufactures the LED VMS shall be ISO 9001:2008 certified. This company, this scope and the address of this facility shall all be listed on the ISO 9001:2008 certificate. This ISO 9001:2008 certificate shall be provided with the bid. The name, phone number and address of both the Authorized ISO 9001:2008 Registrar that certified this company and the Authorized ISO 9001:2008 Accreditation Body that accredited this Registrar shall be provided with the bid. Failure to fully comply with these requirements and to provide all this information will cause this company's equipment and software to be rejected. ISO 9002 and ISO 9003 certifications are not adequate and do not meet this requirement.

### **Welding**

All welding shall be by an inert gas process in accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) Standards, 2003 ANSI/AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. The LED DMS manufacturer's welders and welding procedures shall be certified by an ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector to the 2003 ANSI/AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. Proof of certification of all the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and applicable welding procedures shall be supplied with the submittals. The name, phone number and address of the ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector that certified the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and procedures shall also be provided with the submittals.

### **3.3 Department Demonstration Test**

A non-approved DMS supplier shall supply a letter requesting pre-approval in accordance with Section 3.1. The non-approved DMS supplier shall contact the Department ITS Engineer:

ITS Engineer  
608 East Boulevard Ave  
Bismarck, ND 58505-0700  
(701)328-4274

The non-approved DMS supplier shall include references, so experience can be verified. The non-approved DMS supplier shall be responsible for conducting the Department Demonstration test, at the direction of Department. The non-approved DMS supplier shall pay for all expenses for presenting and testing any representative DMS unit according to Section 3.3.3 of this specification. All equipment must pass the following individual tests:

#### **3.3.1 Examination Tests**

Each piece of equipment shall be examined carefully to verify that the materials, design, construction, markings and workmanship comply with the requirements of the Specification.

#### **3.3.2 Continuity Tests**

The wiring shall be checked to determine conformance with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in the Specifications.

#### **3.3.3 Operational Test**

Equipment functionality will be **thoroughly tested** to verify complete compliance with all areas of these specifications. **Device Tester** from Intelligent Devices, Inc. shall be used to test for compliance to the NTCIP requirements, using the Department DMS Device Tester Scripts Rev. No 1.8.1 dated September 2003. The DMS unit will be exercised over a two day period by Device Tester. Any minor deficiencies identified during the first day of testing may be corrected by the Supplier and retested during the second day. Device Tester will be run unmanned overnight after the first day of live testing to test whether the supplier's equipment is robust and reliable. Department will provide space at the Department's Bismarck District Office (218 Airport Road, Bismarck, ND 58504) within a fenced area. Power required to conduct the test is the supplier's responsibility.

## **Section 4: Materials**

### **4.1 Pre-Approved Models**

VF-2020-96x336-20-RGB 20mm, manufactured by,

DAKTRONICS, Inc.  
P.O. Box 5128  
331 32<sup>nd</sup> Avenue  
Brookings, SD 57006  
Phone (605)697-4300

VMSLED-W-20F-96x336-RGB-I 20 mm, manufactured by,

Skyline Products, Inc.  
2903 Delta Drive  
Colorado Springs, CO 80124  
Phone (719)494-4871

or Pre-Approved equal. To become Pre-Approved, a DMS supplier shall submit sign(s) for testing according to Section: Pre-Approval Procedures.

### **4.2 Submittals**

The DMS Supplier must prepare and submit detail shop drawings in accordance with Section 13.2.2 of this specification for the signs indicating types of materials proposed for each component of the signs, parts lists, assembly techniques, layout of all display elements, and wiring schematics. Also required is a drawing of the cabinet structural attachment locations and details with calculated static and dynamic forces indicated. These drawings must be submitted to the department for review and approval within 30 calendar days from the date of the order of the DMS, and prior to fabrication of any sign. Parts lists must include circuit and board designation, part type and class, power rating, component manufacturer, and mechanical part manufacturer.

As part of the submittals for the DMS assembly, the DMS Supplier must submit an engineering drawing illustrating the DMS character set including 26 upper case letters, 10 numerals, a dash (-), a plus sign (+) and slash (/). The DMS Supplier must also submit complete technical information, shop drawings, photographs, graphs, circuit diagrams, instruction manuals, security provisions, and any other necessary documents to fully describe the DMS and associated equipment.

<b>TABLE 4.2: COMPONENT/FEATURE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Component or Feature</b>	<b>Proof of Conformance</b>	<b>Documentation Required</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
<b>Electrical Sign Safety:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to UL 48</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party certification</li> </ul>	4.6
<b>Electrical Sign Control Center Safety:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to UL 1433</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party certification</li> </ul>	4.6
<b>Sign Structural Integrity:</b>	Conformance to AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals (Third Draft)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P.E.-stamped drawings and calculations</li> </ul>	4.3
<b>PCB Silicone Conformal Coating or Acrylic Conformal Coating:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to MIL-I-46058C Type SR</li> <li>Conformance to IPC-CC-830</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coater certification</li> <li>Coater certification</li> </ul>	5.4
<b>Aluminum Welding:</b>	Conformance to ANSI/AWS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D1.2/D1.2M-03 Structural Welding Code for Aluminum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proof of certification of all welders to Code</li> <li>Name, phone number and address of ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector</li> </ul>	3.2
<b>Aluminum Fascia Panels:</b>	KYNAR 500® or equivalent ASCA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'96-compliant Oven-Baked Polyvinylidene fluoride coatings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certification from licensed coater</li> </ul>	4.7
<b>Quality Assurance:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISO 9001:2008 certification</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certificate of accreditation name, phone number and address of ISO 9001 Registrar and Accreditation Body</li> </ul>	3.2
<b>Transient Protection / Vibration:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to NEMA Standard TS4, Section 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3rd party Design Verification Test report</li> </ul>	14.1.4

### 4.3 Environmental

All field equipment must remain fully functional over an ambient temperature range of -40<sup>o</sup> F to +165<sup>o</sup> F and an outdoor ambient humidity range of 0% to 100% noncondensing.

All field equipment must be designed to and must withstand 90 mph winds with 30% gust factors as per the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals.

All field equipment enclosures must be designed to and must withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. All connections must be watertight. Inside DMS temperatures must not exceed +150<sup>o</sup> F for LED signs. Ambient temperatures are expected to exceed +100<sup>o</sup> F.

#### **4.4 Power Requirements**

The incoming power to the service cabinet and SCU must be 120 VAC or 120/240 VAC, 60 Hz. The total power requirement for the signs and SCU must not exceed 6000 watts during the operation of a user-selected message with all 54 characters being displayed to the public. An average of 160 pixels per character will be used for calculation verification.

#### **4.5 Relationship of Parts**

The DMS assembly must consist of a DMS cabinet, DMS contents including: mounting brackets, control cables, presentation medium, photo-sensing equipment, transparent anti-glare cover, heat and ventilation system, conduit, and fittings. In addition, the SCU, must be installed in a ground-mounted cabinet with the following contents: modem, RS232 port for laptop computer connection, local controller with software, current electrical diagram, power and electrical termination blocks and power distribution center as required by the technology. The DMS assembly must also contain the following assemblies: Waterproof local/remote switch, Local control LED indicator, Sign to ground voice communications RJ-11 jack, RS-232 connection for the notebook computer, latching handle with padlock option. The SCU cabinet must have a retractable shelf and drawer suitable for the notebook computer to rest on.

#### **4.6 Structural Steel and Aluminum**

Cabinets must be constructed of sheet aluminum or extruded aluminum meeting the requirements of 6.8.

Rod, Bar, and extruded aluminum must be Type 6061-T6 or equivalent. Stainless steel sheet must be annealed or one-quarter-hard complying with the ASTM Designation: A666 for Type 304, Grades A or B, stainless steel sheet.

All cold rolled steel must be plated. All plating must be either cadmium plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-P-416C, Type 2 Class 1 or zinc plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-Z-325B, Type 2 Class 1.

Cold rolled steel sheet, rod, bar, and extruded must be Type 1018/1020.

All materials must be new, corrosion resistant and in strict accord with these specifications and the exhibits that accompany them.

The VMS assembly shall be listed by an accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party testing organization for conformance to Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards 48 (Standard for Electric Signs) and 1433 (Control Centers for Changing Message Signs). Proof of this conformance shall be provided with submittal materials.

#### **4.7 Transparent - Anti-Glare Sign Case Front**

The sign face must be manufactured of clear polycarbonate sheets of GE Lexan Type XL10 with a KYNAR 500 coated aluminum mask over a clear glazing, AutoGlas Tuffak XL or approved equal. The aluminum mask of each panel shall be painted black and shall contain an opening for each pixel. Openings shall be large enough to not block any portion of the viewing cones of the LED's.

For substitutes, the DMS Supplier must submit one (1) sample 12 inches x 12 inches of the proposed material together with a description of the materials attributes to the Engineer for review and approval.

## **Section 5: DMS Assembly**

### **5.1 General**

The DMS must be of the LED type.

The DMS equipment must consist of the following:

- Dynamic Message Sign and side access walk-in Sign Cabinet.
- The SCU and associated equipment and accessories described herein to be provided at the DMS site.
- The SCU cabinet.
- Control and power cabling from the SCU and the signs.

A DMS representative must be present and coordinate the connection work between the DMS case and the SCU with the construction contractor, and must furnish certification that installation methods meet approved manufacturer's requirements.

The DMS controller must be capable of displaying a message downloaded from the central communications location Department Maintenance Division and/or District offices, a message downloaded from the Notebook Computer or a pre-stored message in the SCU's own memory.

The SCU must perform through the sign electronics and the SCU must process and format a status message for transmission to the central communication location. The DMS must include all components and parts required to provide a complete unit including DMS sign, DMS sign case, display matrix, ventilation, electronics, and photo sensor(s).

All sign cases must be dust-proof and watertight. The sign case must be designed for attachment to its associated overhead sign support structure. All welding must be performed in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code-Aluminum (2003).

All sign cases must be constructed of unfinished, welded aluminum, except the matte black front aluminum face. All seams must be continuously welded. DMS must be fitted with hubs or knockouts for conduit.

The characters must be formed from light and must be readable without the aid of reflective or non-reflective disks. Reflective techniques must not be used to increase target value and legibility distance.

## **5.2 Exterior Skin**

The exterior skin of the housing will be 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet 0.125 inches minimum thickness.

The number of seams shall be kept to a minimum. All exterior seams and joints shall be sealed to form a rain and weather tight enclosure. The skin material shall be stitch welded to the internal structural members to form a unitized structure.

## **5.3 Internal Structure**

The interior housing structural members shall be 6061-T6 and 6063-T5 aluminum alloy extrusions.

## **5.4 LED's**

Each pixel shall contain three strings of LEDs. Each pixel shall contain a Red, Green, and Blue LED, each being its own string. The pixel strings shall be powered from a regulated DC power source and the LED current shall be maintained to maximize life of the pixel. The failure of an LED in one string within a pixel shall not affect the operation of any other string or pixel. Pixel power drawn from the DC supplies shall not exceed 1.5 watts per pixel, including the driving circuitry.

The LEDs shall be individually mounted directly to a printed circuit board and shall be easily replaceable and individually removable using conventional electronics repair methods.

Sign brightness shall meet NEMA TS4-2005, Section 5, (12,400 cd/m<sup>2</sup> minimum white brightness.) The LED drive current – Red less 30mA, Blue & Green less than 15mA.

Each pixel must be comprised of a minimum of three LED's at 20 milliamps or less. The DMS supplier must provide batch numbers to show that the LED's are rated for the brightness specified, and the average light intensity must be within 1.0 candela per pixel. All pixels must have equal color and on-axis intensity.

LED's must not emit light except when a message has been user-commanded.

All primary DMS components must be easily removable with common hand tools. The DMS display module and lens must be accessible and maintainable from inside the sign case.

Red LED's must be Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide-type (AlInGaP) LED's, Green and Blue LED's must utilize InGaN technology, with a viewing cone of 30 degrees. Wavelengths must meet chromaticity requirements and must be approximately 615nm – 635nm for red LED's, 520nm – 535nm for green LED's and 464nm - 470nm for blue LED's. LED's must be rated for 100,000 hours MTBF under continuous operation at 20 ma. Light output degradation must be less than 50% after 100,000 hours. Cone visibility must be declared by the DMS Supplier. Since there are numerous options of LED visibility cones, the DMS Supplier must prove that legibility requirements are met prior to installation. Sign cabinet must be ventilated sufficiently to allow the LED's to operate in the LED manufacturer's recommended temperature range.

In addition, the DMS must meet the following requirements:

- **Printed Circuit Boards** Printed Circuit Board (PCB) design shall be such that components may be removed and replaced without damage to boards, traces or tracks.  
Only FR-4 0.062 inch minimum thickness material shall be used. Inter component wiring shall be copper clad track having a minimum weight of 2 ounces per square foot with adequate cross section for current to be carried. Jumper wires will not be permitted, except from plated-through holes to component. The maximum number of jumper wires allowed per circuit board is two.  
All Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs) shall be completely conformal coated with a silicone resin conformal coat or acrylic based conformal coating. The material used to coat the PCBs shall meet the military specification: MIL-I-46058C Type SR and IPC-CC-830.  
All PCBs shall be finished with a solder mask and a component identifier silk screen.
- **Sign Mounting.** The details of the sign mounting must be coordinated between the DMS supplier and the construction contractor, including attachment point locations and details and gravity and wind loading locations and magnitudes.
- **Sign Legibility.** The sign display must be clearly visible from a distance of 1,100 feet within a 30 degree cone centered about the axis under normal atmospheric conditions and under any lighting condition, using 18 inch high characters.
- **Writing Speed.** Writing speed must appear to write the entire sign instantaneously and must be 80 cps, minimum.
- **DMS Grounding.** The DMS Supplier must provide lugs for grounding the DMS to the DMS structure.

### **5.5 Display Matrix**

The display must be a full matrix design. Characters forming words must be readable by a person with 20/20 corrected vision within a range of 100 to 1,100 feet in advance of the sign at an eye height of 1.067 m (3.5 feet) within a 30 degree cone of vision about the optical axis.

### **5.6 Ventilation**

All sign cases must be equipped with a positive ventilation system. Changeable filtration devices must be provided at drain holes and at all points where air enters the enclosure. The sign enclosure must not permit temperatures inside the enclosure to exceed +135<sup>o</sup>F. Air conditioning must not be permitted. Heat tape or heater fans must keep the front face from condensation. The heat tape or heaters must be automatic and have the ability to be controlled by the controller and controllable remotely from either the central computer or the laptop computer connected at the SCU.

### **5.7 Driving Electronics**

The driving electronics must generate the signals to the devices controlling the pixels to be illuminated. These signals must be based on commands received from the SCU.

### **5.8 Ambient Light Photo Sensor System**

The DMS must incorporate a menu of changing the lighting level provided by the LEDs automatically in response to ambient lighting conditions as detected by the photocell, and remotely in response to commands received from the SCU. The photocells must be positioned to sense in three directions (behind the sign, in front of the sign, and below the sign).

The sign controller shall monitor the photo cell circuits in the sign and convert the measured light intensity into the desired pixel brightness. The photo circuit readings shall be correlated with a brightness table in the sign controller. The brightness table shall have a minimum of 248 brightness levels. Each sign shall have its own, independent brightness table. The brightness table in each individual sign controller shall be locally downloadable and can be customized according to the requirements of the installation site.

These devices must direct the Sign Controller to modify the intensity of the light produced by the pixel elements. The mounting devices for the photoelectric cells must allow full adjustment of the cell orientation.

The photoelectric cells must be located such that they are easily accessible for maintenance.

If the photocell fails, the sign must remain in the normal brightness mode and an error message must be sent to the SCU. The SCU must transmit the failure state back to the central control location.

## **Section 6: Controller Unit and Cabinet**

### **6.1 General**

The SCU and its cabinet must contain all equipment required to control the DMS. The SCU and sign controller cabinet must fulfill the following functions:

- Control all signs functions.
- Store messages.
- Meet all power supply requirements.
- Monitor signs status.
- Communicate with the central computer system using the specified protocol.

The sign controller assembly and all major components must conform to the requirements of paragraphs 2.1.12, and 2.1.13 of NEMA Standards Publication TS-1 1998, or equivalent MIL specifications. The sign controller cabinet must be UL labeled or listed.

The sign controller assembly and all major components must withstand transients normally experienced on AC power lines and conform to the requirements of paragraph 2.1.6.1, 2.1.6.2, 2.1.8, 2.1.12, and 2.1.13 of NEMA Standards Publication TS-1, 1988, or equivalent MIL specifications. The Contractor must furnish one (1) SCU (Type 2070 or PC based controller) and cabinet to the DMS site. This controller must be an integral unit containing a dedicated power supply.

## 6.2 The SCU Must Meet the Following Requirements

### 6.2.1 Controller Address

A unique address must be assigned to the SCU. All commands from the central control location to this sign must be prefaced with this address. The SCU must compare this received address with the assigned address and must accept the command only if the addresses match.

The address must be readily changeable through the DMS controller keypad or through changing jumpers in the control cabinet.

### 6.2.2 Message Storage Capacity

The SCU must store a minimum of sixteen (16) messages of 128 characters each in non-volatile random access memory (RAM). Each of the messages must be addressable from the central control location through the communications network. The sixteen (16) messages must also be addressable via the front panel control switches of the SCU.

### 6.2.3 DMS Controller Front Panel Controls and Displays

The front panel of the SCU must have the following clearly labeled switches:

- **On/Off Switch.** This switch must control the power to the DMS and the controller. It may be located elsewhere in the cabinet with the approval of the Engineer.
- **Local/Remote Switch.** In the Local position, control of the sign must be by the local message select or diagnostic switches located on the SCU front panel. In the Remote position, control of the sign must be by messages received from the central control location.
- **Message Selection Switch.** Message Selection Switches must be capable of selecting any one of the sixteen (16) messages stored in the SCU. This may also be accomplished by using the front keypad of the controller.

Diagnostics must be performed through the SCU Test Equipment laptop computer. On the front panel of the SCU, a minimum of sixteen (16) messages must be directly assigned through three position switches. The message preprogrammed for each position must be found on a plasticized card stored in the SCU. The front panel must also be able to display the current lamp status; LED's may be used. If LED's are used, the LED's must have a minimum 100,000 hour life and must be amber or green in color with a minimum 0.3 candela brightness.

The front panel of the DMS controller must have the following displays:

Controller on  
Number of message displayed

Error fault detected along with an indication of type of error or fault

### **6.3 Controls from Laptop Computer**

The SCU must have a separate serial port for connection with the laptop computers. This port must allow field personnel to emulate the central command and monitor functions via the laptop computers.

Software must permit simulation of all DMS commands without actually implementing the displays on the DMS.

### **6.4 Types of Messages**

The DMS, with SCU, must display the following three types of messages:

1. Static Message
2. Blinking Message

Alternating Messages: A selected portion of the chosen sign must display two messages alternately with a repetition interval from one to ten seconds. The duration of each message displayed must be independently selectable in 0.5 second increments.

### **6.5 Failure Detection**

The SCU must detect the following failures and report them to the remote controller and notebook computer:

- Power supply monitor circuitry must be provided to detect power failure
- The SCU must detect data transmission errors by performing longitudinal redundancy checks and parity checks on all transmissions received
- The SCU must monitor the data in the communications network and must detect communications failure in the absence of data for a predetermined period of time
- Photocell failure
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) failure and battery
- Environmental limit failure

### **6.6 Message Status Monitoring**

The SCU must transmit to the central control location a return message whenever it received a valid transmission and when it is being addressed. The return message must be in ASCII or NTCIP and the format must be selected by the Supplier subject to the Engineer's approval. The message format, in general, must contain the sign address, sign message being displayed, mode of operation, contents of any message stored in memory if required from the central control location, current sign illumination level, cabinet temperature, UPS status, power supply voltage level(s), battery status, and the presence and type of failures detected.

### **6.7 Controller Start Up**

After power is turned on, the SCU must retain the displayed message until a command to display a different message is received from the central control location or from the control switches on the SCU front panel.

After a power outage of any duration, the DMS must automatically return a command condition it was maintaining prior to losing power. Any message being displayed prior to the loss of power must return without any input required from either the central controller or local controller.

## 6.8 Sign Controller Cabinet

The cabinet and door must be designed for the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals for wind loading of 120 mph with 30% gusts. Easy access to all cabinet equipment must be provided. If access is required to the backside of any components in the cabinet then rear cabinet doors must be provided. All cabinet doors must withstand a 200 lb. vertical load applied anywhere on the door. Each door must be provided with a latching handle with padlocking in the closed position. The integral door lock must be latching handle with lock where the key is removable only in the locked position. All locks must be keyed alike. The Contractor must supply two (2) lock keys for each sign cabinet installed. A removable air filter must be housed behind the door vents. The filter must be pleated paper filter with outside dimensions of 10 inches by 10 inches by 0.88 inches. The doors must have catches to hold the doors open at 90 and 135 degrees. Doors must be gasketed in channels or L brackets with a 0.375 inches or 3/8" gasket made of non-absorbent material and must maintain its resiliency after long-term exposure to the outdoor environment.

Each cabinet must be supplied with the following as a minimum:

- Removable pleated paper air filter
- SCU and DMS components required to be in the cabinet
- Fans and thermostat
- Light convenience outlets - two (2) each
- UPS
- Surge Protection and lightning protection
- Circuit Breaker, Power Input Junction Terminal
- Termination panel and terminal blocks
- Harnesses and connectors
- Provisions for grounding by Construction Contractor
- Installation and mounting harnesses
- Florescent lamp at top of cabinet with door switch actuation door
- Cabinet label
- EIA equipment rack with adjustable shelves as required
- Space reserved for spread spectrum transceiver or fiber optic modem.
- Cabinet electrical diagram and drawing storage
- Cabinet weatherproofing
- Cabinet doors with lock and keys
- Pull-out drawer and shelf, mounted on ball-bearing slides capable of supporting 20 pound test equipment

The SCU cabinet must be constructed of mill finish aluminum.

The SCU cabinet must be NEMA 3R, or NEMA 4 rated and all seams must be continuously welded.

The cabinet must be capable of being located as far as 200 feet away from the DMS structure and must meet the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signal for Roadside Design Guide requirements.

## 6.9 UPS

A UPS must be provided to allow the sign controller to notify the central controller when an improper power condition exists at the DMS for longer than 30 seconds.

The UPS must be UL listed and CSA/cUL certified and meet the following minimum requirements:

- Communications port (DB-9 connector) utilizing contact closures
- 250 VA minimum outputs to allow for 10 minutes of sign controller operation during power outage

- Battery Back-up operation, low runtime remaining, and overload alarms
- Input power: 120 ±15VAC, 60 ±3Hz
- Automatic output protection (over current, short circuit, and over voltage)
- Operating environment of 32<sup>o</sup> F to 104<sup>o</sup> F, 0 - 95% relative humidity

#### 6.10 Shelves and Rack

Shelf space must be per Manufacturer recommendation. The cabinet must contain a 19 inches EIA rack. The angles must comply with EIA RS-310B. The cage must be retractable or must be bolted at 4 points both top and bottom to the cabinet via the housing cage supports and associated spacers.

#### 6.11 Serial Number

Cabinets must be supplied with a serial number unique to the Manufacturer. The number must be displayed inside the cabinet in the upper right hand sidewall.

#### 6.12 Surge Protection and Lightning Protection

Power line surge protectors must be installed between both line conductors and equipment ground. All conductors entering and leaving the cabinet must be protected by surge protectors and lightning arresters.

Data lines between the SCU and the sign case must also contain surge protection unless data line is fiber optic. Power line surge protection (an example is GPTS 120 TLC 20P or EDCO 1210 SHA) must conform to the following requirements:

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| • Peak surge current occurrences | 20 minimum                           |
| • Peak 8x20 msec wave shape      | 20K amps                             |
| • Clamp voltage at 20K amps      | 250 maximum                          |
| • Response                       | V < 250 during all portions of surge |
| • Max. current at 120 VAC, 60Hz  | 10 amps                              |
| • Series inductance              | 200 microhenries                     |
| • Temperature                    | NEMA TS-1                            |
| • Maximum Dimensions             | 3.25 x 7.25 x 2.5                    |

Each cabinet must be equipped with one or more radio interference filters in the power line surge protector. The filter must provide attenuation of at least 50 Db over a range of 50 kHz to 20 MHz

#### 6.13 Duplex Outlet

A 120 VAC convenience outlet must be provided with integral ground fault interrupt and must be protected by a circuit breaker. The receptacle must be a NEMA Type 5-15 R and must have the spring-loaded cap and be positioned so that no electrical hazard must exist when used by service personnel.

#### 6.14 Grounding

The cabinet must be grounded per NEC and IEEE requirements by the Contractor. The DMS Supplier must verify and inspect all existing ground connections to ensure they are acceptable for the installation.

### **Section 7: Warranty**

Equipment furnished under this Specification must be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the Supplier's published specifications. Equipment must be warranted for a minimum of **seven years** parts return to factory against defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship. Unless otherwise specified in the invitation to bid, warranty coverage shall become effective on the date of

final acceptance of the system by the Department. The Supplier must assign to the Department all manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, at the Supplier's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department.

Software and firmware must also be warranted for 7 years to include updates, patches, and "fixes". For years 8 through 14, the Department may consider entering into an extended warranty with the supplier for continued maintenance of the software and firmware.

### 7.1 Spare Parts

The supplier must furnish the following spare parts with each DMS unit purchased.

- 1 – Power supply
- 2 – Display Module
- 1 – Main Distribution Board
- 1 – Complete set vent filters

## **Section 8: References**

This specification references several standards through their NTCIP designated names. The following list provides the current versions of each of these standards.

### **Standards Applicable to DMS Deployments Standards Developing Organization (SDO): AASHTO**

<b>Standard</b>	<b>Document Title</b>	<b>Development Status</b>	<b>Date</b>
NTCIP 1101	<i>Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF)</i>	Approved Standard Amendment 1	1996
NTCIP 1102	<i>Octet Encoding Rules (OER) Base Protocol</i>	Approved Standard	2004
NTCIP 1103	<i>Transportation Management Protocols (TMP)</i>	Recommended Standard	2005
NTCIP 1201	<i>Global Object Definitions</i>	Approved Standard	2005
NTCIP 1203	<i>Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs (DMS)</i>	Approved Standard Amendment 1 approved;	1997
NTCIP 2101	<i>Point to Multi-point Protocol using RS-232 Subnetwork Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2001
NTCIP 2103	<i>Point-to-Point Protocol over RS-232 Subnetwork Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2003
NTCIP 2104	<i>Ethernet Subnetwork Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2003
NTCIP 2201	<i>Transportation Transport Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2003
NTCIP 2202	<i>Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2001
NTCIP 2301	<i>Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF) Application Profile</i>	Approved Standard	2001
NTCIP 8004	<i>Structure and Identification of Management Information (SMI)</i>	Approved Standard	2008

For further information on each of the DMS standards <http://www.standards.its.dot.gov/StdsSummary.asp>

## **Section 9: General NTCIP Requirements**

The sign controller shall implement the most recent version of the NTCIP Standards.

### **9.1 Information Level**

Each NTCIP Component shall provide Full, Standardized Object Range Support (FSORS) of all objects required by these procurement specifications, unless otherwise indicated below or approved by the Engineer. The maximum Response Time for any object or group of objects shall be 1 second.

**9.1.1** The DMS shall support all mandatory objects of all mandatory Conformance Groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203 as follows:

#### Mandatory Conformance Groups

1. Configuration
2. Security
3. Sign Configuration
4. Message Table
5. Sign Control

**9.1.2** In addition, the DMS must support the following optional Conformance Groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203 as follows:

#### Optional Conformance Groups

1. Scheduling
2. Time Management
3. Timebase Event Schedule
4. Report
5. GUI Appearance
6. Font Configuration
7. VMS Configuration
8. MULTI Configuration
9. MULTI Error Configuration
10. Illumination Brightness Control
11. Auxiliary I/O
12. Pixel Error Status
13. Enhanced Sign Control
14. Default Message
15. Enhanced Error
16. Temperature status
17. Pixel Service
18. Status error
19. Sign status

The following indicates the object requirements for the mandatory and optional conformance groups listed above.

### **9.2 Mandatory Conformance Group**

Object Name	Requirements
globalMaxModules	manufacturer, version, model
communityNamesMax	4
communityNameAccessMask	0-4294967295
dmsNumPermanentMsg	1 (Permanent Message 1 is a test message that allows the user to determine if all pixels are working properly and configured for their actual locations in the display)
dmsMaxChangeableMsg	100
dmsFreeChangeableMemory	100 kb
dmsMaxVolatileMsg	16
dmsFreeVolatileMemory	100 kb
dmsMessageMultiString	MULTI Tags listed below
DmsControlMode	Local, central, central override

### 9.3 Optional Conformance Groups

#### *Scheduling*

Object	Requirements
numActionTable Entries	100

#### *Timebase Event Schedule*

Object	Requirements
maxTimeBaseScheduleEntries	29
MaxDayPlans	15
maxDayPlanEvents	12

#### *Report*

Object	Requirements
maxEventLogConfigs	60
eventConfiguratonMode	OnChange, GreaterThanValue, SmallerThanValue
MaxEventLogSize	255
MaxEventClasses	16

#### *Font*

Object	Requirements
NumFonts	FONT1 7 X 4 FONT2 7 X 5 FONT3 7 X 7 FONT4 10 X 7
MaxFontCharacters	255

#### *Multi Configuration*

Object	Requirements
defaultBackgroundColor	0 (Black)
defaultForegroundColor	9 (Amber)
defaultLineJustification	Left, center, and right
defaultPageJustification	Top, middle, and bottom
DefaultPageOnTime	All Values (0.1 sec accuracy)

DefaultPageOffTime	All Values (0.1 sec accuracy)
DefaultCharacterSet	eightBit

Additionally, the software shall implement the following tags (opening and closing, where defined) of MULTI as defined in NTCIP 1203.

MULTI Tag	Range
Field	time, temperature, date (1-11)
Flash	0.1 second flash rate, word by word
Font	1,2,3,4, and 5
Justification Line	Left, center, and Right
Justification Page	(top, Middle, and bottom)
New Line	2
New Page	3 pages total, counting first
Page Time	controllable at 0.1 second increments
Spacing Character	

*Illumination/Brightness Control*

Object	Requirements
<i>dmsIllumControl</i>	Photocell, timer, and manual
<i>dmsIllumNumBrightLevels</i>	16
<i>dmsIllumLightOutputStatus</i>	255

*Aux IO*

Object	Requirements
maxAuxIO Analog	1 input, 1 output, and 2 bidirectional

Objects required in the following list shall support the Full, Standardized Object Range Support (FSORS) within its standardized range unless otherwise noted or approved by the Engineer.

<i>globalSetIDParameter</i>	<i>dmsEndDurationMessage</i>
<i>eventConfigLogOID</i>	<i>dmsIllumLightOutputStatus</i>
<i>eventConfigAction</i>	<i>dmsCurrentSpeed</i>
<i>eventClassDescription</i>	<i>watchdogFailureCount</i>
<i>dmsSWReset</i>	<i>dmsStatDoorOpen</i>
<i>dmsMessageTimeRemaining</i>	<i>lineVolts</i>
<i>dmsShortPowerRecoverMessage</i>	<i>signVolts</i>
<i>dmsLongPowerRecoverMessage</i>	<i>tempMinCtrlCabinet</i>
<i>dmsShortPowerLossTime</i>	<i>tempMaxCtrlCabinet</i>
<i>dmsResetMessage</i>	<i>tempMinAmbient</i>
<i>dmsCommunicationsLossMessage</i>	<i>tempMaxAmbient</i>
<i>dmsTimeCommLoss</i>	<i>tempMinSignHousing</i>
<i>dmsPowerLossMessage</i>	<i>tempMaxSignHousing</i>

**9.3.1** defaultFlashOn – 0.1 second increments required flashing resolution

**9.3.2** defaultFlashOff – 0.1 second increments required flashing resolution

**9.3.3** dmsMultiOtherErrorDescription – If the supplier implements any supplier-specific MULTI tags, the DMS shall prove meaningful error messages within this object whenever one of these tags generates an error

**9.3.4** dmsMemoryMgmt – normal, clearChangeableMessages

#### **9.4 Application Level**

Each DMS shall conform to NTCIP 2301 as a Managed Agent and shall meet the requirements for Conformance Level 1 (NOTE - See Amendment to standard). An NTCIP Component may support additional Application Profiles at the manufacturer's option. Responses shall use the same Application Profile used by the request. Each NTCIP Component shall support the receipt of Application data packets at any time allowed by the subject standards.

#### **9.5 Transport Level**

Each NTCIP Component shall comply with NTCIP 2201. NTCIP Components may support additional Transport Profiles at the manufacturer's opinion. Response datagrams shall use the same Transport Profile used in the request. Each NTCIP Component shall support the receipts of datagrams conforming to any of the identified Transport Profiles at any time.

#### **9.6 Subnetwork Level**

The primary communications link between the DMS Sign Controller and the DMS Control Computer shall be TCP/IP. Each NTCIP Component shall conform to NTCIP 2202 Internet Transport Profile and NTCIP 2104 Ethernet Profile over a 10/100 Ethernet connection; the contractor shall provide a minimum of LTE with fallback to EV-DO Rev.A, CDMA EV-DO Rev.0, CDMA 1xRTT Digital Cellular Modem. The 10/100 Ethernet communications port with RJ45 connector shall support data rates of 10 mb and 100 mb. The Digital Cellular Modem shall provide an "Always On" connection and be capable of being remotely managed through the Network.

The sign will also comply with the minimum requirements of the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) Subnetwork Profile (NTCIP 2103) over both a null-modem connection and a contractor-provided dial-up modem connection. The dial-up modem port shall support data rates of 14.4 kbps, 9600 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps, 1200 bps, 600 bps, and 300 bps. The null-modem port shall support the same speeds with a maximum of 19.2 kbps. The NTCIP Component shall be able to make outgoing and receive incoming calls as necessary. Additionally, the NTCIP Component shall support the following modem command sets:

- Hayes AT -Command Set
- MNP5
- MNP10 and V.42bis

In addition to the dial-up modem port specified above, the supplier shall provide a separate RS-232 port. This port may be used by department to connect to either a spread spectrum transceiver, a digital cellular modem or a fiber optic modem to the Sign Control Unit (SCU).

### **Section 10: Software Documentation**

Software shall be supplied with full documentation (5 copies, with additional copies available if requested), including and a CD-ROM containing ASCII versions of the following Management Information Base (MIB) files in Abstract Syntax Notation1 (ASN.1) format:

- 10.1** The relevant version of each official NTCIP Standard MIB Module referenced by the device functionality.
- 10.2** If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a Standard MIB Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official Standard MIB Module with the supported range indicted in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro. The filename of this file shall be identical to the standard MIB MODULE, except that it will have the extension ".man".
- 10.3** A MIB MODULE in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer-specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT-TYPE macros.

10.4 A MIB containing any other objects supported by the device and firmware/software

## **Section 11: Control Software**

The Supplier must furnish the latest version of the DMS central control software with each DMS unit purchased. The control software will be used on laptop computers for local control and maintenance of the DMS and must operate using the most current version of Windows Operating Systems. Command and control of the following functions must be provided:

### **11.1 DMS Control**

Software retrieves, displays, updates and downloads/uploads the following functional parameters to the local sign controller in response to user-initiated instructions. The control software performs the following operations in conjunction with its monitoring and logging functions:

- Display a message
- Blank the current message
- Change message priority
- Set time and date in the sign controller
- Retrieve sign controller ID, type, and manufacturer
- Perform pixel tests
- Perform pixel reads
- Provide power supply status
- Provide Temperature status

### **11.2 Communications**

Communications between the control software and sign controller shall be NTCIP compliant, as indicated in these specifications.

The control software checks all communications for errors. If a response from a sign controller contains a communication error, or if there is no response, the Control Software attempts to re-establish communications.

### **11.3 Message Library**

The control software stores messages and transfers messages to a sign for storage and/or display. When a user desires to send a message to a sign, the control software offers as choices only those messages compatible with the sign in question. The control software allows message names of up to at least 100 characters in length.

Access shall be fully programmable by levels for each user and shall entitle the user to access only those functions which the user is cleared to access.

### **11.4 System event Logging**

Each event, including log on attempts by non-authorized users, is recorded in a log file. The record includes: Date/time, sign name, user name, and event description. Status logs and message libraries are stored to the hard drive. Clear sign commands shall be considered an event and therefore shall be logged. When a custom message is downloaded to a sign the file name or text of the custom message is logged. When a library message is downloaded to a sign, the message name is logged.

The central controller software displays and prints any log file on the system sorted by user, sign event, date/time, sign location or any combination of these.

## **Section 12: Technical Assistance**

The DMS Supplier's technical representative shall provide on-site technical assistance in following areas:

- Sign to controller cabling
- Power and telephone connections at controller
- Verification of proper mounting of SCU cabinet and equipment
- Verification of proper sign to structure connection

The initial powering up of the sign(s) shall not be executed without the permission of the DMS Supplier's technical representative.

## **Section 13: Construction Details**

### **13.1 DMS Supporting Structures and Foundations**

The supporting structure and foundation for the Dynamic Message Signs shall meet the requirements of most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals. A wind velocity of 90 mph with the necessary coefficient and height correction factor shall be used in the calculations. NCHRP Report 411 provides some information regarding the design of DMS supporting structures. Each structural component shall be designed using the requirements of Table 11-1 Fatigue Importance Factors, IF, Fatigue Category 1 for DMS Supporting Structure. The requirements for supporting structure shall conform to the requirements of Department Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 894.08 A and B. All necessary calculations and foundations shall be furnished with the shop drawings in conformance with Section 105.08 of Department Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

### **13.2 Submittals**

Within sixty (60) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, five (5) sets of cut sheets and data sheets for all hardware to be supplied.

#### **13.2.1 Cut Sheets**

Cut sheets that show multiple items or product numbers shall be annotated to indicate exactly which item the Contractor is proposing to use. Submittal shall include, as a minimum, cut sheets on:

- The LED manufacturer's technical specification sheets showing compliance with the requirements.
- LED display modules
- Matrix driver and display boards
- DMS controller
- Communications equipment
- Power supplies

#### **13.2.2 Shop Drawings**

Submit shop drawings as required in Section 105.08 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- System Block Diagram illustrating the interrelationship between the various components including a functional drawing defining the operational configuration of the LED DMS, the sign controller, system computer and communication devices.
- Diagram of system power and communications interconnection wiring, broken down into "factory" and "field" wiring.

- One-line diagram of power service requirements for each location in the DMS System, broken down by electronics, illumination and, if present, environmental controls such as heating and ventilation.
- Details of LED dimming circuit.
- Drawings for each DMS showing configurations and arrangement of matrix display units and pixel arrangement and configuration on each display unit, to obtain the specified number of characters per line, number of lines and character display. Typical message displays using the proposed configuration shall be included.
- Scaled fabrication drawings and mounting details for each DMS. Calculation and details for sign. Mounting details shall also include conduit connections to signs.
- Detailed drawings for all equipment to be used in the System, including physical layout of internal components and proposed mounting or installation locations. This shall include cut sheets of any “off-the-shelf” enclosures used.
- Design of any ventilation, heating and cooling systems require for the sign enclosure or any other equipment enclosures. Submittals shall include design calculations.
- As-Built Drawings
- As-built drawings shall be furnished, and submitted for approval, for all equipment layouts, cabling, and conduit installations.

### **13.2.3 Mounting**

The permanent DMS shall be mounted to support structures as shown on the plans. Field measurements and adjustments to height/orientation shall be completed to ensure that minimum vertical clearance, as shown on the shop drawings, and legibility distances are achieved. Adjustments to the photo sensor control thresholds shall be made to ensure the legibility distance is maintained under all ambient light conditions.

## **Section 14: Testing Requirements**

The equipment covered by this specification must be subjected to:

- design approval tests (DAT),
- Department demonstration test if not currently approved,
- stand-alone tests,
- 72 hour Test,
- 90 days test,

to determine conformance with all the specification requirements. The Engineer will accept certification by an independent testing lab in lieu of the design approval tests to verify that the design approval tests have previously been satisfactorily completed.

The DMS supplier must arrange for and conduct the tests in accordance with the testing requirements stated herein. Unless otherwise specified, the DMS supplier is responsible for satisfying all inspection requirements prior to submission for the Engineer’s inspection and acceptance. The contract periods will not be extended for time lost or delays caused by testing prior to final Department approval of any items. The Engineer reserves the right to have his representative witness any and all tests. The results of each test must be compared with the requirements specified herein. Failure to conform to the requirements of any test must be counted as a defect, and the equipment shall be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Rejected equipment may be offered again for a retest, provided that all non-compliance’s have been corrected and retest by the DMS vendor and evidence thereof submitted to the Engineer.

Final inspection and acceptance of equipment must be made after installation at the designated location (indicated on the plans), unless otherwise specified herein.

#### **14.1 Design Approval Test**

Design approval tests must be conducted by the DMS vendor on one or more samples of equipment of each type, to determine if the design of the equipment meets the requirements of this Specification.

The design approval tests must have been satisfactorily completed by an independent testing lab. The Supplier must submit copies of the Design Approval Test reports with the bid.

The design approval tests must cover the following:

##### **14.1.1 Temperature and Condensation**

The DMS sign system equipment must successfully perform all the functionality requirements listed in this specification under the following conditions in the order specified below:

- The equipment must be stabilized at –40 degrees F. After stabilization at this temperature, the equipment shall be operated without degradation for two (2) hours.
- Moisture shall be caused to condense on the equipment by allowing it to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40 percent and the equipment must be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours while wet.
- The equipment must be stabilized at 149 degrees F. After stabilization, the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours without degradation or failure.

##### **14.1.2 Primary Power Variation**

The equipment must meet the specified performance requirements when the nominal input voltage is 115 V +/- 15 V. The equipment must be operated at the extreme limits for at least 15 minutes during which the operational test of the FDT shall be successfully performed.

##### **14.1.3 Relative Humidity**

The equipment must meet its performance requirements when subjected to a temperature of 149 degrees F and a relative humidity of 90%. The equipment must be maintained at the above condition for 48 hours. At the conclusion of the 48 hour soak, the equipment must meet the requirements of the operational test of the FDT within 30 minutes of beginning the test.

##### **14.1.4 Vibration**

The equipment (excluding cabinets) must show no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plug-in components and must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.5, "Vibration Test", of the NEMA standard TS1.

##### **14.1.5 Power Service Transients**

The equipment shall meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specifications, when subjected to the power service transient specified in Section 2.1.6, "Transient, Power Service", of the NEMA Standard TS4. The equipment shall meet the performance requirements specified in the parent specification.

#### **14.2 Stand-Alone Test**

The DMS supplier shall conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field site. The DMS supplier shall submit the Stand-Alone Test Plan to the Engineer for approval, and receive approval prior to starting the Stand Alone Tests. The test shall, as a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations of the field equipment with all of the equipment installed as per the plans, exercise all remote control functions and display the return status codes from the controller, or as directed by the Engineer.

Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and rejection or acceptance. At least five (5) working days' notice shall be given prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

#### **14.2.1 Consequences of Stand-Alone Test Failure**

If any unit fails to pass its stand-alone test, the unit shall be corrected or another unit substituted in its place and the test successfully repeated. If a unit has been modified as a result of a stand-alone test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to the re-testing of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken.

If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

#### **14.3 72 Hour Test**

72 Hour Test Period shall begin after the successful DMS System Test. NDDOT IT will remotely poll the status of the DMS every 2 hours, perform Pixel Tests and Diagnostics daily, display Test Messages daily. After a successful 72 Hour Test period, IT shall deliver test reports to the Engineer.

##### **14.3.1 Consequence of 72 Hour Test Failure**

If system tests fail because of any component(s) in the subsystem, the particular component(s) shall be corrected or substituted with other component(s) and the tests shall be repeated. If a component has been modified as a result of the system test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to retest.

#### **14.4 90 Days Test**

After the installation of the DMS system is completed and the successful completion of the stand-alone test, the NDDOT shall conduct a 90 day test period. The tests to be conducted shall consist primarily of exercising all control, monitor and communications functions of the field equipment by the central equipment.

The 90 days test period shall commence on the first day after the successful completion of the approved Stand-Alone test.

During the 90 days test period, downtime, due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions, shall not exceed five (5) working days. The Engineer may extend the 90 days test period by a number of days equal to the downtime in excess of five (5) working days.

The Engineer may at their discretion, discontinue the 90 day test period if the DMS has performed successfully and there have been no errors or downtime experienced and all of the required tests have passed successfully without error.

The Engineer will furnish the DMS supplier with a letter of approval stating the first day of the 90 days test period.

### **Section 15: Final System Acceptance**

Final system acceptance shall be defined as when all work and materials provided for in this item have been furnished and completely installed, and all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer and the Dynamic Message Sign System has been operated continuously and successfully for ninety (90) calendar days or as determined by the Engineer, with no more than five (5) working days downtime due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions.

## **Section 16: Training**

Provide one eight-hour training class for Department personnel, including necessary manuals, displays, notes, visual aids, etc., in the operations and maintenance of the sign and control equipment.

Submit a training outline to the Engineer for review at least 30 days prior to its proposed use. Do not use the material for training prior to receiving the Engineer's approval. Provide approved material for 12 people to attend the training class. The Engineer may lengthen or shorten the training time period. Training shall consist of classroom time and substantial "hands-on" experience at the sign site and central control location.

Training shall include:

- Central software setup and operation
- Troubleshooting and diagnostics
- Periodic and preventative maintenance procedures
- Installation and replacement of spare parts and consumables
- Operation of custom objects not covered by NTCIP, if applicable

The training period shall be conducted during the 90 day test period, or as directed by the engineer.

## **Section 17: Method of Measurement**

The work under this item will be measured for payment by each Dynamic Message Sign furnished, completely installed, successfully tested, and operational.

## **Section 18: Basis of Payment**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each DMS and shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, software, and tools and equipment necessary to complete the work. The work shall also include system documentation, including manuals, and training, as specified herein.

Payment will be made as follows:

- Fifty percent (50%) of the bid price of each DMS will be paid upon completion of installation.
- Forty percent (40%) of the bid price of each DMS will be paid upon satisfactory completion of the Stand-Alone Test
- Ten percent (10%), less any liquidated damages, will be paid upon Final Acceptance.

### **18.1 Liquidated Damages**

Liquidated damages will be assessed as stated in Section 108.07 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and based on the schedule below. The Engineer may adjust the dates to compensate for delays in delivery of signs from the manufacturer.

<b><u>Description</u></b>	<b><u>Calendar Dates</u></b>
1. Completion of Installation	October 14, 2016
2. Completion of Stand Alone Test	October 29, 2016
3. Completion of Final Acceptance	January 27, 2017

## NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### SPECIAL PROVISION

#### SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM

#### PROJECT ITS-6-029(130)141 – PCN 21119

##### **DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install a Surveillance Camera System. Install equipment specified in this document on the tower as described in the plans. Integrate this system with existing software and servers at the Department.

Supply a camera system that is capable of providing color still images and streaming video of the roadway surface.

##### **EQUIPMENT**

###### **A. General.**

The Contractor shall ensure the Manufacturer provides technical assistance and support for all systems and components via toll-free telephone number.

Verify that the systems and components are new and have been tested.

A separate power supply shall be provided for each device. Install the camera power supply in the ground mounted cabinet.

Use only components designed for 10, or more, years of industrial use

Materials and equipment conform to these special provisions, the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, local codes and ordinances, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA); the Electronics Industries Association (EIA), National Electrical Code (NEC), and the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)

The Contractor shall procure the data connections working with Information Technology Division (ITD) within the Department:

Robert Steckler  
216 Airport Road  
Bismarck, ND 58504  
Telephone: (701) 328-6935

###### **B. Work Drawings.**

Furnish work drawings to the Engineer within 50 days after the date of contract execution. Provide the dimensions, type of material, and the functional characteristics of the equipment to be installed within the work drawings.

Submit the following working drawings:

- Ethernet Switch
- Remote Power Control
- Camera
- Memory Card
- Power Conductor
- Ethernet Cable

**C. Ethernet Switch.**

Supply an Ethernet Switch including all necessary equipment, enclosures, cables and mounting hardware required for operation. Provide an Ethernet switch that meets the following requirements:

- Ruggedized construction,
- Powered by 24V DC,
- Has 4-10/100TX Ports, and
- Has an operating temperature of -40°C to 49°C (-40°F to 120°F)

**D. Remote Power Control Rack Mounted Outlet Strip.**

Supply Remote Power Control that meets the following:

- Web-accessible IP-based power controller for minimum eight independently controlled outlets.
- Enables minimum 15 users to remotely power control outlets using any web browser, Telnet client or SNMP manager.
- 10/100 Ethernet, Web, Telnet, SNMP, Port assignable for Web and Telnet, SSL Security on Web control.
- Monitors network devices and auto reboots whenever network response fails. 16 auto Pings can be assigned to any outlet.
- Current sensing and Alarms (determined by adjustable high and low current thresholds) when critical power conditions occur, notifications are sent by email.

**E. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) Camera.**

Supply a camera that includes the necessary cables, adapters, power supplies and mounting hardware required to operate the camera. The camera, enclosure, mount, power supplies and cables shall be standard production of the latest model and meet the following specifications:

Provide a PTZ Camera that features: streaming video capability, built-in web server for configuration and image viewing, capable of providing full motion streaming video in all hardwired applications and wireless applications where proper signal strength is available, thermostatically controlled heater, and surge protection.

1. Pan/tilt/zoom
  - a. Minimum of 8 preset positions capable of automatically uploading images when on tour.
  - b. Pan: 360°endless
  - c. Tilt: 180°
  - d. Minimum Zoom: 30x optical and 2x digital
1. Video Streaming: Configurable streams in H.264 and Motion JPEG, Controllable frame rate and bandwidth VBR.CBR H.264

2. Frame Rate: H.264: Up to 30 fps in all resolutions; Motion JPEG: Up to 30 fps in all resolutions
3. Minimum Video Resolution: 720x480
4. Minimum Horizontal Resolution: 540 lines
5. Iris: Automatic
6. Minimum Illumination: Color: 0.5 lux; B/W: 0.008 lux
7. Operating temperature: -30°C to 50°C (-22°F to +122°F)
8. Power: Power over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3at, Max. 60 W
9. Communication cable
  - a. Black Category 6 Outside Plant (OSP)
  - b. Copper-clad steel armor shield
  - c. Weather resistant polyethylene outer jacket
  - d. Gel-filled, water repellent core
  - e. Solid annealed copper conductor
  - f. Dry block between shield/armor and inner jacket
  - g. 4 pair count
10. Enclosure: IP66 and NEMA 4x rated
11. Enclosure: Fan assisted heater
12. Tour: The camera tour shall be capable of automatically uploading images at each preset with unique file names using FTP
13. Display: Shall be capable of an informational overlay on the camera image to include Date, Time, and Camera location.
14. System Integration: File upload via FTP
15. Security: Password protection, IP address filtering, HTTPS encryption, IEEE 802.1X network access control, digest authentication, user access log
16. Connectors: IP66-rated
17. Mount: All equipment required to mount the supplied camera to a tower mast shall be provided.

Any of the following cameras or approved equal may be implemented:

- Axis Q6042-E
- Cohu 3724-1000

#### **F. Memory Card.**

Supply a memory card compatible with the camera and meets the following requirements.

1. Secure Digital Extended Capacity (SDXC)
2. Storage Capacity: 64 GB
3. Speed Class: 10
4. UHS Speed Class: U1
5. Operating Temperature: -13°F to 185°F (-25°C to +85°C)

#### **G. Infrared Illuminator.**

Supply an infrared illuminator including all necessary equipment and mounting hardware required for operation. Provide an infrared illuminator that meets the following requirements:

1. Angle: 60°
2. Operating Temperature: -40°F to 120°F (-40°C to +50°C)
3. Enclosure/Housing: IP66- rated

4. Power Supply: The power supply shall have sufficient capacity to operate the illuminator from a dead start
5. SOOW Power Cable
  - a. 14-3 600V
  - b. Black flexible heat, moisture and oil resistant EPDM rubber jacket
  - c. Temperature Rating: -40°C to +90°C
  - d. UL and CSA listed for continuous submersion in water
  - e. RoHS compliant, UL listed and CSA certified for outdoor use
6. Illuminator Distance: 100m
7. Mount: All equipment required to mount supplied illuminator to structure shall be provided.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. General.**

The Contractor is responsible for all wire termination.

The Contractor shall ensure that the conduit and cabinet is sealed and watertight.

All holes made or existing in the pull box for conduit access shall be plugged, sealed, and made watertight.

Materials and equipment conform to these special provisions, the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, local codes and ordinances, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA); the Electronics Industries Association (EIA), National Electrical Code (NEC), and the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA).

- a. Use stainless steel hardware (e.g. mounting bolts, nuts, washers, and external hinges, etc.) on outdoor components.
- b. Use only components designed for 10, or more, years of industrial use.
- c. The Contractor is responsible for rounding and smoothing sharp corners and edges of all systems components.

### **B. Manuals.**

Provide 3 service and operating manuals for the camera system. The Engineer will distribute the manuals to the camera cabinet, District IT Division, and the Maintenance Division.

Include the following information in the service manuals:

- Detailed description of operation and instructions for initial set-up
- All schematics and wiring diagrams of the unit
- Recommended servicing and service hints
- Complete parts list including model and serial numbers
- Recommended spare parts list

### **C. Commissioning.**

Notify the ITD when the system will be commissioned.

Robert Steckler  
216 Airport Road  
Bismarck, ND 58504  
Telephone: (701) 328-6935

The contractor will make all final site connections, checks, and sensor alignments

**D. Stand-Alone Test.**

Perform an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installed at the field site. Submit the stand-alone Test Plan to the Engineer for approval, and receive approval prior to starting the stand-alone test. Submit test results to the Engineer for approval.

Complete form SFN 60717 which can be downloaded at <https://www.dot.nd.gov/dotnet/forms/forms.aspx>. Submit the completed form to the Engineer.

**E. Central Test.**

After the successful completion of the stand-alone test the NDDOT will complete a central test. This test will consist of testing the system remote control functionality from the NDDOT central office.

**F. Warranty, Maintenance, and Support.**

Equipment furnished under this Specification must be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the Supplier's published specifications. Warranty equipment for a minimum of 3 years against defects, failure in design, materials and workmanship. The Supplier must assign to the Department all Manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, at the Supplier's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department.

Firmware must also be warranted for 3 years to include updates, patches, and fixes.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

The Engineer will measure each SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM installed at each location.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Surveillance Camera System	Each

Such payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

**NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

**SPECIAL PROVISION**

**FULL MATRIX, LED BASED, DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN  
FRONT ACCESS**

**ITS-9-999(351) – PCN 21120**

**1.0 DESCRIPTION**

The work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, and testing front access, full-matrix, Light Emitting Diode (LED) based Dynamic Message Signs (DMS) at the location designated on the plans and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The DMS shall be installed on the proposed sign structures shown in the plans. The DMS shall include DMS case including contents, operational software, sign controller unit (SCU) and communication unit, all DMS specific cabling from the controller cabinet to the DMS, all mounting hardware, grounding and surge protection, display modules, power supplies, delivery, training, on-site installation support and acceptance testing, maintenance and operation manuals and transfer of guarantees and warranties. Also to be furnished, but specified elsewhere, electric utility metering equipment, ground mounted controller cabinets, power cabling, and communication hardware and software required for a fully operating DMS.

The proposed DMS shall be a front access LED full matrix sign and shall be capable of displaying 3 lines of text, 15 characters per line, 18-inch characters, in 7x5 font, 27 by 90 pixel layout with 30° viewing angle, and maximum housing dimensions of 8 feet high, 22 feet wide, and 2 feet deep. Vertical and lateral clearances must be maintained as prescribed by the MUTCD.

The DMS's shall be used to display traffic advisory messages to inform motorists of current road conditions along their route. The advisory messages shall be transmitted from the Department Maintenance Division and/or District offices using Intelligent Control operating software. The DMS shall comply with current National Transportation Communications for ITS Protocol (NTCIP) guidelines and standards.

**2.0 DEFINITIONS**

The following terms shall apply within the scope of this procurement specification:

- DMS - A Dynamic Message Sign includes the sign display, controller, cabinet, and other associated field equipment. The specific type of dynamic message sign (i.e., blank-out sign, changeable message sign, character matrix sign, full-matrix sign, etc.) for this procurement is specified elsewhere within this procurement specification.
- FSORS - Full, Standardized Object Range Support – Support for, and proper implementation of, all valid values of an object as defined within the object's OBJECT-TYPE macro in the subject NTCIP standard; this is further defined in two distinct sub-requirements. (1) If the ACCESS of the object is read-write, a Management System shall be able to set the object to any valid value as defined by the SYNTAX and DESCRIPTION fields (except that the value of 'other' need not be supported when such a value is defined) and the indicated functionality shall be provided. (2) The value indicated by the

object (e.g., in response to a 'get'), regardless of the ACCESS, shall reflect the current condition per the rules specified in the object's DESCRIPTION.

- Management System – A computer system used to control an NTCIP component. This includes any laptop software used for field control as well as the central control software.
- NTCIP Component – A DMS or a Management System.
- NTCIP System – A Management System and DMSs controlled by the Management System.
- Response Time – The time to prepare and begin transmission of a complete response containing the requested Application Layer information. This is measured as the time from receipt of the closing flag of the request to the transmission of the opening flag of the response when the device has immediate access to transmit.

### 3.0 REFERENCES

This specification references several standards through their NTCIP designated names. The following list provides the relevant reference to the current version of each of these standards. In many cases, the standard is more widely known by its original NEMA assigned number; in these cases, the NEMA number is also identified. The content of the NEMA standard is identical to that of the NTCIP standard.

#### Standards Applicable to DMS Deployments Standards Developing Organization (SDO): AASHTO

Standard	Document Title	Description	Type	Development Status	Date
NTCIP 1203	Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs	Defines DMS data for all types of signs that can change state	Data Dictionary	Approved Standard Amendment 1 approved;	2004
NTCIP 1201	Global Object Definitions	Defines data, such as time, to be used in multiple device types including DMS	Data Dictionary	Approved Standard	2005
NTCIP 1101	Simple Transportation Management Framework	Rules and protocols for organizing, describing and exchanging transportation management information between applications and equipment for interoperability	NTCIP Base Standard	Approved Standard Amendment 1	1996
NTCIP 1102	Base Standard: Octet Encoding Rules (OER)	Encoding/decoding rules to prepare data for transmission or to decode data before sending it to an application	NTCIP Base Standard	Approved Standard	2004
NTCIP	Simple Transportation	Rules for exchanging data	NTCIP Base Standard	Recommended Standard	2005

<b>Standard</b>	<b>Document Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Development Status</b>	<b>Date</b>
<b>1103</b>	Management Protocol (STMP)	with little overhead for interoperability of transportation devices operating over limited bandwidth links.			
<b>NTCIP 8004</b>	Structure and Identification of Management Information (SMI)	Defines how the NTCIP effort defines and registers its data, including how the SNMP MIB information is mapped into the ITS Data	NTCIP Base Standard	Approved Standard	2008
<b>NTCIP 2301</b>	Application Profile for Simple Transportation Management Framework (STMF)	Application, presentation, and session layer protocols to provide simple information management services	Communications Protocol Profile—Application Layer	Approved Standard	2001
<b>NTCIP 2201</b>	Transportation Transport Profile	Defines a transport profile to transmit data when devices are directly connected to the central controller or computer and do not require network	Communications Protocol Profile—Transport Layer	Approved Standard	2003
<b>NTCIP 2202</b>	Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile	Transport and network layer protocols to provide connectionless and connection-oriented transport services	Communications Protocol Profile—Transport Layer	Approved Standard	2001
<b>NTCIP 2101</b>	Subnet Profile for Point to Multipoint Protocol using RS-232	Data link and physical layer protocols applicable to roadside devices	Communications Protocol Profile—Subnetwork Layer	Approved Standard	2001
<b>NTCIP 2103</b>	Subnet Profile for Point to Point Protocol using RS-232	Rules for point-to-point protocol use over RS-232 related circuits for interoperability of devices linked by dial-up circuits	Communications Protocol Profile—Subnetwork Layer	Approved Standard	2003
<b>NTCIP</b>	Subnetwork Profile for Ethernet	Provides interoperability for devices that	Communications Protocol Profile—	Approved Standard	2003

Standard	Document Title	Description	Type	Development Status	Date
2104		communicate over local area network (LAN) interfaces.	Subnetwork Layer		

For further information on each of the DMS standards  
<http://www.standards.its.dot.gov/StdSummary.asp>

#### **4.0 GENERAL NTCIP REQUIREMENTS**

The sign controller shall implement the most recent version of the NTCIP Standards.

##### **4.1 Information Level**

Each NTCIP Component shall provide Full, Standardized Object Range Support (FSORS) of all objects required by these procurement specifications, unless otherwise indicated below or approved by the Engineer. The maximum Response Time for any object or group of objects shall be 1 second.

**4.1.1** The DMS shall support all mandatory objects of all mandatory Conformance Groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203 as follows:

##### Mandatory Conformance Groups

1. Configuration
2. Security
3. Sign Configuration
4. Message Table
5. Sign Control

**4.1.2** In addition, the DMS must support the following optional Conformance Groups as defined in NTCIP 1201 and NTCIP 1203 as follows:

##### Optional Conformance Groups

1. Scheduling
2. Time Management
3. Timebase Event Schedule
4. Report
5. GUI Appearance
6. Font Configuration
7. VMS Configuration
8. MULTI Configuration
9. MULTI Error Configuration
10. Illumination Brightness Control
11. Auxiliary I/O
12. Pixel Error Status
13. Enhanced Sign Control
14. Default Message
15. Enhanced Error
16. Temperature status
17. Pixel Service

- 18. Status error
- 19. Sign status

The following indicates the object requirements for the mandatory and optional conformance groups listed above.

#### 4.2 Mandatory Conformance Group

Object Name	Requirements
globalMaxModules	manufacturer, version, model
communityNamesMax	4
communityNameAccessMask	0-4294967295
dmsNumPermanentMsg	1 (Permanent Message 1 is a test message that allows the user to determine if all pixels are working properly and configured for their actual locations in the display)
dmsMaxChangeableMsg	100
dmsFreeChangeableMemory	100 kb
dmsMaxVolatileMsg	16
dmsFreeVolatileMemory	100 kb
dmsMessageMultiString	<b>MULTI Tags</b> listed below
DmsControlMode	Local, central, central override

#### 4.3 Optional Conformance Groups

##### *Scheduling*

Object	Requirements
numActionTable Entries	100

##### *Timebase Event Schedule*

Object	Requirements
maxTimeBaseScheduleEntries	29
MaxDayPlans	15
maxDayPlanEvents	12

##### *Report*

Object	Requirements
maxEventLogConfigs	60
eventConfiguratonMode	Onchange, GreaterThanValue, SmallerThanValue
MaxEventLogSize	255
MaxEventClasses	16

##### *Font*

Object	Requirements
--------	--------------

NumFonts	FONT1 7 X 4 FONT2 7 X 5 FONT3 7 X 7 FONT4 10 X 7
MaxFontCharacters	255

*Multi Configuration*

<b>Object</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
defaultBackgroundColor	0 (Black)
defaultForegroundColor	9 (Amber)
defaultLineJustification	Left, center, and right
defaultPageJustification	Top, middle, and bottom
DefaultPageOnTime	All Values (0.1 sec accuracy)
DefaultPageOffTime	All Values (0.1 sec accuracy)
DefaultCharacterSet	eightBit

Additionally, the software shall implement the following tags (opening and closing, where defined) of MULTI as defined in NTCIP 1203.

<b>MULTI Tag</b>	<b>Range</b>
Field	time, temperature, date (1-11)
Flash	0.1 second flash rate, word by word
Font	1,2,3,4, and 5
Justification Line	Left, center, and Right
Justification Page	(top. Middle, and bottom)
New Line	2
New Page	3 pages total, counting first
Page Time	controllable at 0.1 second increments
Spacing Character	

*Illumination/Brightness Control*

<b>Object</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
<i>dmsIllumControl</i>	Photocell, timer, and manual
<i>dmsIllumNumBrightLevels</i>	16
<i>dmsIllumLightOutputStatus</i>	255

*Aux IO*

<b>Object</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
maxAuxIO Analog	1 input, 1 output, and 2 bidirectional

Objects required in the following list shall support the Full, Standardized Object Range Support (FSORS) within its standardized range unless otherwise noted or approved by the Engineer.

*globalSetIDParameter*  
*eventConfigLogOID*  
*eventConfigAction*  
*eventClassDescription*

*dmsEndDurationMessage*  
*dmsIllumLightOutputStatus*  
*dmsCurrentSpeed*  
*watchdogFailureCount*

<i>dmsSWReset</i>	<i>dmsStatDoorOpen</i>
<i>dmsMessageTimeRemaining</i>	<i>lineVolts</i>
<i>dmsShortPowerRecoverMessage</i>	<i>signVolts</i>
<i>dmsLongPowerRecoverMessage</i>	<i>tempMinCtrlCabinet</i>
<i>dmsShortPowerLossTime</i>	<i>tempMaxCtrlCabinet</i>
<i>dmsResetMessage</i>	<i>tempMinAmbient</i>
<i>dmsCommunicationsLossMessage</i>	<i>tempMaxAmbient</i>
<i>dmsTimeCommLoss</i>	<i>tempMinSignHousing</i>
<i>dmsPowerLossMessage</i>	<i>tempMaxSignHousing</i>

**4.3.1** defaultFlashOn – 0.1 second increments required flashing resolution

**4.3.2** defaultFlashOff – 0.1 second increments required flashing resolution

**4.3.3** dmsMultiOtherErrorDescription – If the supplier implements any supplier-specific MULTI tags, the DMS shall provide meaningful error messages within this object whenever one of these tags generates an error

**4.3.4** dmsMemoryMgmt – normal, clearChangeableMessages

#### **4.4 Application Level**

Each DMS shall conform to NTCIP 2301 as a Managed Agent and shall meet the requirements for Conformance Level 1. An NTCIP Component may support additional Application Profiles at the manufacturer's option. Responses shall use the same Application Profile used by the request. Each NTCIP Component shall support the receipt of Application data packets at any time allowed by the subject standards.

#### **4.5 Transport Level**

Each NTCIP Component shall comply with NTCIP 2201. NTCIP Components may support additional Transport Profiles at the manufacturer's option. Response datagrams shall use the same Transport Profile used in the request. Each NTCIP Component shall support the receipt of datagrams conforming to any of the identified Transport Profiles at any time.

#### **4.6 Subnet Level**

The primary communications link between the DMS Sign Controller and the DMS Control Computer shall be TCP/IP. Each NTCIP Component shall conform to NTCIP 2202 Internet Transport Profile and NTCIP 2104 Ethernet Profile over a 10/100 Ethernet connection; the contractor shall provide a minimum of LTE with fallback to EV-DO Rev.A, CDMA EV-DO Rev.0, CDMA 1xRTT Digital Cellular Modem. The 10/100 Ethernet communications port with RJ45 connector shall support data rates of 10 mb and 100 mb. The Digital Cellular Modem shall provide an "Always On" connection and be capable of being remotely managed through the Network.

The sign will also comply with the minimum requirements of the Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) Subnetwork Profile (NTCIP 2103) over both a null-modem connection and a contractor-provided dial-up modem connection. The dial-up modem port shall support data rates of 14.4 kbps, 9600 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps, 1200 bps, 600 bps, and 300 bps. The null-modem port shall support the same speeds with a maximum of 19.2 kbps. The NTCIP Component shall be able to make outgoing and receive incoming calls as necessary. Additionally, the NTCIP Component shall support the following modem command sets:

- Hayes AT -Command Set

- MNP5
- MNP10 and V.42bis

In addition to the dial-up modem port specified above, the supplier shall provide a separate RS-232 port. This port may be used by department to connect to either a spread spectrum transceiver, a digital cellular modem or a fiber optic modem to the Sign Control Unit (SCU).

## **5.0 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION**

Software shall be supplied with full documentation (5 copies, with additional copies available if requested), including and a CD-ROM containing ASCII versions of the following Management Information Base (MIB) files in Abstract Syntax Notation1 (ASN.1) format:

- 5.1** The relevant version of each official NTCIP Standard MIB Module referenced by the device functionality.
- 5.2** If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a Standard MIB Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official Standard MIB Module with the supported range indicted in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro. The filename of this file shall be identical to the standard MIB MODULE, except that it will have the extension “.man”.
- 5.3** A MIB MODULE in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer-specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT-TYPE macros.
- 5.4** A MIB containing any other objects supported by the device and firmware/software

## **6.0 CONTROL SOFTWARE**

The Supplier must furnish the latest version of the DMS central control software with each DMS unit purchased. The control software will be used on laptop computers for local control and maintenance of the DMS and must operate using most current version of Windows Operating Systems. Command and control of the following functions must be provided:

### **6.1 DMS Control**

Software retrieves, displays, updates and downloads/uploads the following functional parameters to the local sign controller in response to user-initiated instructions. The control software performs the following operations in conjunction with its monitoring and logging functions:

- Display a message
- Blank the current message
- Change message priority
- Set time and date in the sign controller
- Retrieve sign controller ID, type, and manufacturer
- Perform pixel tests
- Perform pixel reads
- Provide power supply status
- Provide Temperature status

### **6.2 Communications**

Communications between the control software and sign controller shall be NTCIP compliant, as indicated in these specifications.

The control software checks all communications for errors. If a response from a sign controller contains a communication error, or if there is no response, the Control Software attempts to re-establish communications.

### **6.3 Data Collection**

The control software retrieves errors detected, message number currently being displayed, and current message priority. Using different commands, the software retrieves message MULTI strings, a map of defective pixels, the time and date, the event schedule, and configuration parameters.

### **6.4 Message Library**

The control software stores messages and transfers messages to a sign for storage and/or display. When a user desires to send a message to a sign, the control software offers as choices only those messages compatible with the sign in question. The control software allows message names of up to 255 characters in length.

Access shall be fully programmable by levels for each user and shall entitle the user to access only those functions which the user is cleared to access.

### **6.5 System event Logging**

Each event, including log on attempts by non-authorized users, is recorded in a log file. The record includes: Date/time, sign name, user name, and event description. Status logs and message libraries are stored to the hard drive. Clear sign commands shall be considered an event and therefore shall be logged.

When a custom message is downloaded to a sign the text of the custom message is logged. When a library message is downloaded to a sign, the message name is logged.

The central controller software displays and prints any log file on the system sorted by user, sign event, date/time, sign location or any combination of these.

## **7.0 TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE**

The DMS Supplier's technical representative shall provide on-site technical assistance in following areas:

- Sign to controller cabling
- Power and communication connections at controller
- Verification of proper mounting of SCU cabinet and equipment
- Verification of proper sign to structure connection

The initial powering up of the sign(s) shall not be executed without the permission of the DMS Supplier's technical representative.

## **8.0 MATERIALS**

### **8.1 Pre-Approved Models**

VMSLED-L-3-18F-27x090-I, manufactured by,

Skyline Products, Inc.  
2903 Delta Drive  
Colorado Springs, CO 80124  
Phone (719)494-4871

VF-2420-27x90-66-A, manufactured by,

DAKTRONICS, Inc.  
P.O. Box 5128  
331 32<sup>nd</sup> Avenue  
Brookings, SD 57006  
Phone (605)697-4300

or Pre-Approved equal. To become Pre-Approved, a DMS supplier shall submit sign(s) for testing according to Section 19, Pre-Approval Procedures.

## 8.2 Submittals

The DMS Supplier must prepare and submit detail shop drawings in accordance with Section 12.1.2 of this specification for the signs indicating types of materials proposed for each component of the signs, parts lists, assembly techniques, layout of all display elements, and wiring schematics. Also required is a drawing of the cabinet structural attachment locations and details with calculated static and dynamic forces indicated. These drawings must be submitted to the Department for review and approval within 30 calendar days from the date of the order of the DMS, and prior to fabrication of any sign. Parts lists must include circuit and board designation, part type and class, power rating, component manufacturer, and mechanical part manufacturer.

As part of the submittals for the DMS assembly, the DMS Supplier must submit an engineering drawing illustrating the DMS character set including 26 upper case letters, 10 numerals, a dash (-), a plus sign (+) and slash (/). The DMS Supplier must also submit complete technical information, shop drawings, photographs, graphs, circuit diagrams, instruction manuals, security provisions, and any other necessary documents to fully describe the DMS and associated equipment.

<b>TABLE 8.2: COMPONENT/FEATURE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Component or Feature</b>	<b>Proof of Conformance</b>	<b>Documentation Required</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
<b>Electrical Sign Safety:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to UL 48</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party certification</li> </ul>	8.6
<b>Electrical Sign Control Center Safety:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to UL 1433</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party certification</li> </ul>	8.6
<b>Sign Structural Integrity:</b>	Conformance to AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals (Third Draft) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P.E.-stamped drawings and calculations</li> </ul>	8.3
<b>PCB Silicone Conformal Coating or Acrylic Conformal Coating:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to MIL-I-46058C Type SR</li> <li>Conformance to IPC-CC-830</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coater certification</li> <li>Coater certification</li> </ul>	9.3

<b>TABLE 8.2: COMPONENT/FEATURE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>			
<b>Component or Feature</b>	<b>Proof of Conformance</b>	<b>Documentation Required</b>	<b>Ref. Section</b>
<b>Aluminum Welding:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to ANSI/AWS D1.2/D1.2M-03 Structural Welding Code for Aluminum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proof of certification of all welders to Code</li> <li>Name, phone number and address of ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector</li> </ul>	19.2
<b>Aluminum Fascia Panels:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>KYNAR 500® or equivalent ASCA '96-compliant Oven-Baked Polyvinylidene fluoride coatings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certification from licensed coater</li> </ul>	8.7
<b>Quality Assurance:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ISO 9001:2008 certification</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certificate of accreditation name, phone number and address of ISO 9001 Registrar and Accreditation Body</li> </ul>	13.1.5
<b>Transient Protection / Vibration:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conformance to NEMA Standard TS4, Section 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3rd party Design Verification Test report</li> </ul>	13.1.4

### 8.3 Environmental

All field equipment must remain fully functional over an ambient temperature range of -40° F to +165° F and an outdoor ambient humidity range of 0% to 100% noncondensing.

All field equipment must be designed to and must withstand 120 mph winds with 30% gust factors as per the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals.

All field equipment enclosures must be designed to and must withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. All connections must be watertight. Inside DMS temperatures must not exceed +150° F for LED signs. Ambient temperatures are expected to exceed +100° F.

### 8.4 Power Requirements

The incoming power to the service cabinet and SCU must be 120 VAC or 120/240 VAC, 60 Hz. The total power requirement for the signs and SCU must not exceed 4000 watts during the operation of a user-selected message with all 54 characters being displayed to the public. An average of 15 pixels per character will be used for calculation verification.

### 8.5 Relationship of Parts

The DMS assembly must consist of a DMS cabinet, DMS contents including: mounting brackets, control cables, presentation medium, photo-sensing equipment, transparent anti-glare cover, heat and ventilation system, conduit, and fittings. In addition, the SCU, must be installed in a ground-mounted cabinet with the following contents: modem, RS232 port for laptop computer connection, local controller with software, current electrical diagram, power and electrical termination blocks and power distribution center as required by the

technology. The DMS assembly must also contain the following assemblies: Waterproof local/remote switch, Local control LED indicator, Sign to ground voice communications RJ-11 jack, RS-232 connection for the notebook computer, latching handle with padlock option. The SCU cabinet must have a retractable shelf and drawer suitable for the notebook computer to rest on.

### **8.6 Structural Steel and Aluminum**

Cabinets must be constructed of sheet aluminum or extruded aluminum meeting the requirements of 10.7.

Rod, Bar, and extruded aluminum must be Type 6061-T6 or equivalent. Stainless steel sheet must be annealed or one-quarter-hard complying with the ASTM Designation: A666 for Type 304, Grades A or B, stainless steel sheet.

All cold rolled steel must be plated. All plating must be either cadmium plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-P-416C, Type 2 Class 1 or zinc plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-Z-325B, Type 2 Class 1.

Cold rolled steel sheet, rod, bar, and extruded must be Type 1018/1020.

All materials must be new, corrosion resistant and in strict accord with these specifications and the exhibits that accompany them.

The DMS assembly shall be listed by an accredited 3<sup>rd</sup> party testing organization for conformance to Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards 48 (Standard for Electric Signs) and 1433 (Control Centers for Changing Message Signs). Proof of this conformance shall be provided with submittal materials.

### **8.7 Transparent - Anti-Glare Sign Case Front**

The sign face must be manufactured of clear polycarbonate sheets of GE Lexan Type XL10 with a KYNAR 500 coated aluminum mask over a clear glazing. The aluminum mask of each panel shall be painted black and shall contain an opening for each pixel. Openings shall create a pixel with a total viewing angle of 30 degrees.

For substitutes, the DMS Supplier must submit one (1) sample 12 inches x 12 inches of the proposed material together with a description of the materials attributes to the Engineer for review and approval.

## **9.0 DMS ASSEMBLY**

### **9.1 General**

The DMS must be of the LED type.

The DMS equipment must consist of the following:

- Dynamic Message Sign with front access.
- DMS case including contents.
- Display modules.
- Power supplies.
- The Sign Controller Unit (SCU) and communication unit and associated equipment and accessories described herein to be provided at the DMS site.

- The SCU cabinet, ground mounted equipment cabinet.
- Control and power cabling from the SCU and the signs to the cabinet.
- All mounting hardware.
- Grounding and surge protection.
- Delivery, training, on-site installation support and acceptance testing, maintenance and operation manuals and transfer of

A DMS representative must be present and coordinate the connection work between the DMS case and the SCU with the construction contractor, and must furnish certification that installation methods meet approved manufacturer's requirements.

The DMS controller must be capable of displaying a message downloaded from the central communications location Department Maintenance Division and/or District offices, a message downloaded from the Notebook Computer or a pre-stored message in the SCU's own memory.

The SCU must perform through the sign electronics and the SCU must process and format a status message for transmission to the central communication location. The DMS must include all components and parts required to provide a complete unit including DMS sign, DMS sign case, display matrix, ventilation, electronics, and photo sensor(s).

All sign cases must be dust-proof and watertight. The sign case must be designed per manufacturer's recommendations for attachment to its associated overhead sign support structure. All welding must be performed in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code-Aluminum (2003).

All sign cases must be constructed of unfinished, welded aluminum. All seams must be continuously welded. DMS must be fitted with knock-outs for one-four inches and one-two inches conduits.

The characters must be formed from light and must be readable without the aid of reflective or non-reflective disks. Reflective techniques must not be used to increase target value and legibility distance.

### **Exterior Skin**

The exterior skin of the housing will be 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet 0.125 inches minimum thickness.

The number of seams shall be kept to a minimum. All exterior seams and joints shall be sealed to form a rain and weather tight enclosure.

The skin material shall be stitch welded to the internal structural members to form a unitized structure.

### **Internal Structure**

The interior housing structural members shall be 6061-T6 and 6063-T5 aluminum alloy extrusions.

## **9.3 LED's**

Each pixel shall contain two strings of LEDs. The pixel strings shall be powered from a regulated DC power source and the LED current shall be maintained to maximize life of the pixel. The failure of an LED in one string within a pixel shall not affect the operation of any other string or pixel. Pixel power drawn from the DC supplies shall not exceed 1.5 watts per pixel, including the driving circuitry.

The LEDs shall be individually mounted directly to a printed circuit board and shall be easily replaceable and individually removable using conventional electronics repair methods.

The minimum light output intensity under normal daytime intensity setting must be 40 candelas per pixel measured in the front face of the LED.

Each pixel must be comprised of a minimum of four LED's at 20 milliamps or less. The DMS supplier must provide batch numbers to show that the LED's are rated for the brightness specified, and the average light intensity must be within 1.0 candela per pixel. All pixels must have equal color and on-axis intensity.

LED's must not emit light except when a message has been user-commanded.

All primary DMS components must be easily removable with common hand tools. The DMS display module and lens must be accessible and maintainable from inside the sign case.

LED's must be Aluminum Indium Gallium Phosphide-type (AlInGaP) amber LED's with a viewing cone of 30 degrees. Wavelengths must meet chromaticity requirements and must be approximately 590 nanometers. LED's must be rated for 100,000 hours MTBF under continuous operation at 20 ma. Light output degradation must be less than 50% after 100,000 hours. Cone visibility must be declared by the DMS Supplier. Since there are numerous options of LED visibility cones, the DMS Supplier must prove that legibility requirements are met prior to installation. Chromaticity must remain constant through the temperature range in the sign cabinet from +32° F to +140° F for CIE chromaticity diagram 1931 where  $0.58 > x > 0.54$  and  $0.445 > y > 0.40$  for all daylight settings. Sign cabinet must be ventilated sufficiently to allow the LED's to operate in the LED manufacturer's recommended temperature range.

In addition, the DMS must meet the following requirements:

- **Printed Circuit Boards**

Printed Circuit Board (PCB) design shall be such that components may be removed and replaced without damage to boards, traces or tracks.

Only FR-4 0.062 inch minimum thickness material shall be used. Inter component wiring shall be copper clad track having a minimum weight of 2 ounces per square foot with adequate cross section for current to be carried. Jumper wires will not be permitted, except from plated-through holes to component. The maximum number of jumper wires allowed per circuit board is two.

All Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs) shall be completely conformal coated with a silicone resin or acrylic conformal coat. The material used to coat the PCBs shall meet the military specification: MIL-I-46058C Type SR and IPC-CC-830.

All PCBs shall be finished with a solder mask and a component identifier silk screen.

- **Sign Mounting.** The details of the sign mounting must be coordinated between the DMS supplier and the construction contractor, including attachment point locations and

details and gravity and wind loading locations and magnitudes.

- **Sign Legibility.** The sign display must be clearly visible from a distance of 600 feet within a 30 degree cone centered about the axis under normal atmospheric conditions and under any lighting condition, using 12 inch high characters.
- **Writing Speed.** Writing speed must appear to write the entire sign instantaneously and must be 80 cps, minimum.
- **DMS Grounding.** The DMS Supplier must provide lugs for grounding the DMS to the DMS structure.

## 9.2 Display Matrix

The display must be a full matrix design.

Characters forming words must be readable by a person with 20/20 corrected vision within a range of 100 to 600 feet in advance of the sign at an eye height of 1.067 m (3.5 feet) within a 30 degree cone of vision about the optical axis. Operating contrast values between 6 and 25 must be demonstrated for each lighting condition. An example of the contrast calculation is as follows:

$$[\text{Candela (on)} - \text{Candela (off)}] / \text{Candela (off)}$$

## 9.3 Ventilation

All sign cases must be equipped with a positive ventilation system. Changeable filtration devices must be provided at drain holes and at all points where air enters the enclosure. The sign enclosure must not permit temperatures inside the enclosure to exceed +135° F. Heater strips or heater fans must keep the front face from condensation and melt ice and snow from the face of DMS. The heaters must be controlled by the controller and controllable remotely from either the central computer or the laptop computer connected at the SCU.

## 9.4 Driving Electronics

The driving electronics must generate the signals to the devices controlling the pixels to be illuminated. These signals must be based on commands received from the SCU.

## 9.5 Ambient Light Photo Sensor System

The DMS must incorporate a menu of changing the lighting level provided by the LEDs automatically in response to ambient lighting conditions as detected by the photocell, and remotely in response to commands received from the SCU. The photocells must be positioned to sense in three directions (behind the sign, in front of the sign, and below the sign).

The sign controller shall monitor the photo cell circuits in the sign and convert the measured light intensity into the desired pixel brightness. The photo circuit readings shall be correlated with a brightness table in the sign controller. The brightness table shall have a minimum of 248 brightness levels. Each sign shall have its own, independent brightness table. The brightness table in each individual sign controller shall be locally downloadable and can be customized according to the requirements of the installation site.

These devices must direct the Sign Controller to modify the intensity of the light produced by the pixel elements. The mounting devices for the photoelectric cells must allow full adjustment of the cell orientation.

The photoelectric cells must be located such that they are easily accessible for maintenance.

If the photocell fails, the sign must remain in the normal brightness mode and an error message must be sent to the SCU. The SCU must transmit the failure state back to the central control location.

## **10.0 CONTROLLER UNIT AND CABINET**

### **10.1 General**

The SCU and its cabinet must contain all equipment required to control the DMS.

The SCU and sign controller cabinet must fulfill the following functions:

- Control all signs functions.
- Store messages.
- Meet all power supply requirements.
- Monitor signs status.
- Communicate with the central computer system using the specified protocol.

The sign controller assembly and all major components must conform to the requirements of paragraphs 2.1.12, and 2.1.13 of NEMA Standards Publication TS-1 1998, or equivalent MIL specifications. The sign controller cabinet must be UL labeled or listed.

The sign controller assembly and all major components must withstand transients normally experienced on AC power lines and conform to the requirements of paragraph 2.1.6.1, 2.1.6.2, 2.1.8, 2.1.12, and 2.1.13 of NEMA Standards Publication TS-1, 1988, or equivalent MIL specifications. The Contractor must furnish one (1) SCU (Type 2070 or PC based controller) and cabinet to the DMS site. This controller must be an integral unit containing a dedicated power supply.

### **10.2 The SCU Must Meet The Following Requirements**

#### **10.2.1 Controller Address**

A unique address must be assigned to the SCU. All commands from the central control location to this sign must be prefaced with this address. The SCU must compare this received address with the assigned address and must accept the command only if the addresses match.

The address must be readily changeable through the DMS controller keypad or through changing jumpers in the control cabinet.

#### **10.2.2 Message Storage Capacity**

The SCU must store a minimum of sixteen (16) messages of 128 characters each in non-volatile random access memory (RAM). Each of the messages must be addressable from the central control location through the communications network. The sixteen (16) messages must also be addressable via the front panel control switches of the SCU.

#### **10.2.3 DMS Controller Front Panel Controls and Displays**

The front panel of the SCU must have the following clearly labeled switches:

- **On/Off Switch.** This switch must control the power to the DMS and the controller. It may be located elsewhere in the cabinet with the approval of the Engineer.
- **Local/Remote Switch.** In the Local position, control of the sign must be by the local message select or diagnostic switches located on the SCU front panel. In the Remote position, control of the sign must be by messages received from the central control location.
- **Message Selection Switch.** Message Selection Switches must be capable of selecting any one of the sixteen (16) messages stored in the SCU.

Diagnostics must be performed through the SCU Test Equipment laptop computer. On the front panel of the SCU, a minimum of sixteen (16) messages must be directly assigned through three position switches. The message preprogrammed for each position must be found on a plasticized card stored in the SCU. The front panel must also be able to display the current lamp status; LED's may be used. If LED's are used, the LED's must have a minimum 100,000 hour life and must be amber or green in color with a minimum 0.3 candela brightness.

The front panel of the DMS controller must have the following displays:

Controller on  
Number of message displayed  
Error fault detected along with an indication of type of error or fault

### 10.3 Controls from Laptop Computer

The SCU must have a separate serial port for connection with the laptop computers. This port must allow field personnel to emulate the central command and monitor functions via the laptop computers.

Software must permit simulation of all DMS commands without actually implementing the displays on the DMS.

### 10.4 Types of Messages

The DMS, with SCU, must display the following three types of messages:

1. Static Message
2. Blinking Message

Alternating Messages: A selected portion of the chosen sign must display two messages alternately with a repetition interval from one to ten seconds. The duration of each message displayed must be independently selectable in 0.5 second increments.

### 10.5 Failure Detection

The SCU must detect the following failures and report them to the remote controller and notebook computer:

- Power supply monitor circuitry must be provided to detect power failure
- The SCU must detect data transmission errors by performing longitudinal redundancy checks and parity checks on all transmissions received
- The SCU must monitor the data in the communications network and must detect

communications failure in the absence of data for a predetermined period of time

- Photocell failure
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) failure and battery
- Environmental limit failure

### **10.5 Message Status Monitoring**

The SCU must transmit to the central control location a return message whenever it received a valid transmission and when it is being addressed. The return message must be in ASCII or NTCIP and the format must be selected by the Supplier subject to the Engineer's approval. The message format, in general, must contain the sign address, sign message being displayed, mode of operation, contents of any message stored in memory if required from the central control location, current sign illumination level, cabinet temperature, UPS status, power supply voltage level(s), battery status, and the presence and type of failures detected.

### **10.6 Controller Start Up**

After power is turned on, the SCU must retain the displayed message until a command to display a different message is received from the central control location or from the control switches on the SCU front panel.

After a power outage of any duration, the DMS must automatically return a command condition it was maintaining prior to losing power. Any message being displayed prior to the loss of power must return without any input required from either the central controller or local controller.

### **10.7 Sign Controller Cabinet**

The cabinet and door must be designed for the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signals for wind loading of 120 mph with 30% gusts. Easy access to all cabinet equipment must be provided. If access is required to the backside of any components in the cabinet then rear cabinet doors must be provided. All cabinet doors must withstand a 200 lb. vertical load applied anywhere on the door. Each door must be provided with a latching handle with padlocking in the closed position. The padlocks must be brass padlock. The integral door lock must be latching handle with lock where the key is removable only in the locked position. All locks must be keyed alike and all brass padlocks must be keyed alike. The Contractor must supply two (2) lock keys and two brass padlock keys for each sign cabinet installed. A removable air filter must be housed behind the door vents. The filter must be pleated paper filter with outside dimensions of 10 inches by 10 inches by 0.88 inches. The doors must have catches to hold the doors open at 90 and 135 degrees. Doors must be gasketed in channels or L brackets with a 0.375 inches or 3/8" gasket made of non-absorbent material and must maintain its resiliency after long-term exposure to the outdoor environment.

Each cabinet must be supplied with the following as a minimum:

- Removable pleated paper air filter
- SCU and DMS components required to be in the cabinet
- Fans and thermostat
- Light convenience outlets - two (2) each
- UPS
- Surge Protection and lightning protection

- Circuit Breaker, RFI Suppressor, Power Input Junction Terminal
- Termination panel and terminal blocks
- Harnesses and connectors
- Provisions for grounding by Construction Contractor
- Installation and mounting harnesses
- Florescent lamp at top of cabinet with door switch actuation door
- Cabinet label
- EIA equipment rack with adjustable shelves as required
- Space reserved for spread spectrum transceiver or fiber optic modem.
- Cabinet electrical diagram and drawing storage
- Cabinet weatherproofing
- Cabinet doors with lock and keys
- Pull-out drawer and shelf, mounted on ball-bearing slides capable of supporting 20 pound test equipment

The SCU cabinet must be constructed of mill finish aluminum.

The SCU cabinet must be NEMA 3R, or NEMA 4 rated and all seams must be continuously welded.

The cabinet must be capable of being located as far as 200 feet away from the DMS structure and must meet the most current AASHTO publication, Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries, and Traffic Signal for Roadside Design Guide requirements.

### **10.8 UPS**

A UPS must be provided to allow the sign controller to notify the central controller when an improper power condition exists at the DMS for longer than 30 seconds.

The UPS must be UL listed and CSA certified and meet the following minimum requirements:

- Communications port (DB-9 connector) utilizing contact closures
- 250 VA minimum outputs to allow for 10 minutes of sign controller operation during power outage
- Battery Back-up operation, low runtime remaining, and overload alarms
- Input power: 120  $\pm$ 15VAC, 60  $\pm$ 3Hz
- Automatic output protection (over current, short circuit, and over voltage)
- Surge protected as per ANSI/IEEE C62.41 categories A and B

Operating environment of 32<sup>o</sup> F to 113<sup>o</sup> F, 0 - 95% relative humidity

### **10.9 Shelves and Rack**

Shelf space must be per Manufacturer recommendation. The cabinet must contain a 19 inches EIA rack. The angles must comply with EIA RS-310B. The cage must be retractable or must be bolted at 4 points both top and bottom to the cabinet via the housing cage supports and associated spacers.

### **10.10 Serial Number**

Cabinets must be supplied with a serial number unique to the Manufacturer. The number must be displayed within the cabinet.

### 10.11 Surge Protection and Lightning Protection

Power line surge protectors must be installed between both line conductors and equipment ground. All conductors entering and leaving the cabinet must be protected by surge protectors and lightning arresters.

Data lines between the SCU and the sign case must also contain surge protection. Power line surge protection (an example is GPTS 120 TLC 20P, or EDCO 1210 SHA) must conform to the following requirements:

- Peak surge current occurrences                      20 minimum
- Peak 8x20 msec wave shape                            20K amps
- Clamp voltage at 20K amps                            250 maximum
- Response    V < 250 during all portions of surge
- Max. current at 120 VAC, 60Hz                        10 amps
- Series inductance                                        200 microhenries
- Temperature    NEMA TS-1
- Maximum Dimensions                                    3.25 x 7.25 x 2.5

The unit must be a two-stage device that allows the connection of a radio interference filter in the circuit between the stages. Each cabinet must be equipped with one or more radio interference filters in the power line surge protector. The filter must provide attenuation of at least 50 Db over a range of 50 kHz to 20 MHz

### 10.12 Duplex Outlet

A 120 VAC convenience outlet must be provided with integral ground fault interrupt and must be protected by a circuit breaker. The receptacle must be a NEMA Type 5-15 R and must have the spring-loaded cap and be positioned so that no electrical hazard must exist when used by service personnel.

### 10.13 Grounding

The cabinet must be grounded per NEC and IEEE requirements by the Contractor. The DMS Supplier must verify and inspect all existing ground connections to ensure they are acceptable for the installation.

## 11.0 WARRANTY

Equipment furnished under this Specification must be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the Supplier's published specifications. Equipment must be warranted for a minimum of **seven years** parts return to factory against defects and/or failure in design, materials and workmanship. Unless otherwise specified in the invitation to bid, warranty coverage shall become effective on the date of final acceptance of the system by the Department. The Supplier must assign to the Department all manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, at the Supplier's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department.

Software and firmware must also be warranted for 7 years to include updates, patches, and "fixes". For years 8 through 14, Department may consider entering into an extended warranty with the supplier for continued maintenance of the software and firmware.

### **11.1 Spare Parts**

The supplier must furnish the following spare parts with each DMS unit purchased.

- 1 – Power supply
- 2 – Display Module
- 1 – Main Distribution Board
- 1 – Complete set vent filters

## **12.0 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS**

### **12.1 Submittals**

Within sixty (60) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, five (5) sets of cut sheets and data sheets for all hardware to be supplied.

#### **12.1.1 Cut Sheets**

Cut sheets that show multiple items or product numbers shall be annotated to indicate exactly which item the Contractor is proposing to use. Submittal shall include, as a minimum, cut sheets on:

- The LED manufacturer's technical specification sheets showing compliance with the requirements of paragraphs 9.3 and 9.4.
- LED display modules
- Matrix driver and display boards
- DMS controller
- Communications equipment
- Power supplies

#### **12.1.2 Shop Drawings**

Submit shop drawings as required in Section 105.08 of Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- System Block Diagram illustrating the interrelationship between the various components including a functional drawing defining the operational configuration of the LED DMS, the sign controller, system computer and communication devices.
- Diagram of system power and communications interconnection wiring, broken down into "factory" and "field" wiring.
- One-line diagram of power service requirements for each location in the DMS System, broken down by and ventilation.
- Details of LED dimming circuit.
- Drawings for each DMS showing configurations and arrangement of matrix display units and pixel arrangement and configuration on each display unit, to obtain the specified number of characters per line, number of lines and character display. Typical message displays using the proposed configuration shall be included.
- Scaled fabrication drawings and mounting details for each DMS. Calculation and details for sign. Mounting details shall also include conduit connections to signs.
- Detailed drawings for all equipment to be used in the System, including physical layout of internal components and proposed mounting or installation locations. This shall include cut sheets of any "off-the-shelf" enclosures used.

- Design of any ventilation, heating and cooling systems require for the sign enclosure or any other equipment enclosures. Submittals shall include design calculations.
- As-Built Drawings
- As-built drawings shall be furnished, and submitted for approval, for all equipment layouts, cabling, and conduit installations.

### **12.1.3 Mounting**

The permanent DMS shall be mounted to support structures per manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the plans. Field measurements and adjustments to height/orientation shall be completed to ensure that minimum vertical clearance, as shown on the shop drawings, and legibility distances are achieved. Adjustments to the photosensor control thresholds shall be made to ensure the legibility distance is maintained under all ambient light conditions.

## **13.0 TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

The equipment covered by this specification must be subjected to:

- design approval tests (DAT),
- Department demonstration test if DMS is not currently approved (Section 20),
- stand-alone tests,
- systems tests and
- 72 hour and 90 day test periods

to determine conformance with all the specification requirements. The Engineer will accept certification by an independent testing lab in lieu of the design approval tests to verify that the design approval tests have previously been satisfactorily completed.

The DMS supplier must arrange for and conduct the tests in accordance with the testing requirements stated herein. Unless otherwise specified, the DMS supplier is responsible for satisfying all inspection requirements prior to submission for the Engineer's inspection and acceptance. The contract periods will not be extended for time lost or delays caused by testing prior to final Department approval of any items. The Engineer reserves the right to have his representative witness any and all tests. The results of each test must be compared with the requirements specified herein. Failure to conform to the requirements of any test must be counted as a defect, and the equipment shall be subject to rejection by the Engineer. Rejected equipment may be offered again for a retest, provided that all non-compliance's have been corrected and retest by the DMS vendor and evidence thereof submitted to the Engineer.

Final inspection and acceptance of equipment must be made after installation at the designated location (indicated on the plans), unless otherwise specified herein.

### **13.1 DESIGN APPROVAL TESTS**

Design approval tests must be conducted by the DMS vendor on one or more samples of equipment of each type, to determine if the design of the equipment meets the requirements of this Specification.

The design approval tests must have been satisfactorily completed by an independent testing lab. The Supplier must submit copies of the Design Approval Test reports with the bid.

The design approval tests must cover the following:

### **13.1.1 Temperature and Condensation**

The DMS sign system equipment must successfully perform all the functionality requirements listed in this specification under the following conditions in the order specified below:

- The equipment must be stabilized at –40 degrees F. After stabilization at this temperature, the equipment shall be operated without degradation for two (2) hours.
- Moisture shall be caused to condense on the equipment by allowing it to warm up to room temperature in an atmosphere having relative humidity of at least 40 percent and the equipment must be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours while wet.
- The equipment must be stabilized at 149 degrees F. After stabilization, the equipment shall be satisfactorily operated for two (2) hours without degradation or failure.

### **13.1.2 Primary Power Variation**

The equipment must meet the specified performance requirements when the nominal input voltage is 115 V +/- 15 V. The equipment must be operated at the extreme limits for at least 15 minutes during which the operational test of the FDT shall be successfully performed.

### **13.1.3 Relative Humidity**

The equipment must meet its performance requirements when subjected to a temperature of 149 degrees F and a relative humidity of 90%. The equipment must be maintained at the above condition for 48 hours. At the conclusion of the 48 hour soak, the equipment must meet the requirements of the operational test of the FDT within 30 minutes of beginning the test.

### **13.1.4 Vibration**

The equipment (excluding cabinets) must show no degradation of mechanical structure, soldered components, or plug-in components and must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's equipment specifications after being subjected to the vibration tests as described in Section 2.2.5, "Vibration Test", of the NEMA standard TS1.

### **13.1.5 Power Service Transients**

The equipment shall meet the performance requirements, specified in the parent specification, when subjected to the power service transient specified in Section 2.1.6, "Transient, Power Service", of the NEMA standard TS4. The equipment shall meet the performance requirements specified in the parent specification.

## **13.2 STAND ALONE TESTS**

The DMS supplier shall conduct an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installation at the field site. The DMS supplier shall submit the Stand-Alone Test Plan to the Engineer for approval, and receive approval prior to starting the Stand Alone Tests. The test shall, as a minimum, exercise all stand-alone (non-network) functional operations of the field equipment with all of the equipment installed as per the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Approved data forms shall be completed and turned over to the Engineer as the basis for review and rejection or acceptance. At least five (5) working days' notice shall be given prior to all tests to permit the Engineer or his representative to observe each test.

#### **13.2.1 Consequences of Stand-Alone Test Failure**

If any unit fails to pass its stand-alone test, the unit shall be corrected or another unit substituted in its place and the test successfully repeated. If a unit has been modified as a result of a stand-alone test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to the re-testing of the unit. The report shall describe the nature of the failure and the corrective action taken.

If a failure pattern develops, the Engineer may direct that design and construction modifications be made to all units without additional cost to the Department or extension of the contract period.

### **13.3 72 HOUR TEST**

72 Hour Test Period shall begin after the successful DMS System Test. NDDOT IT will remotely poll the status of the DMS every 2 hours, perform Pixel Tests and Diagnostics daily, display Test Messages daily. After a successful 72 Hour Test period, IT shall deliver test reports to the Engineer.

#### **13.3.1 Consequence of 72 hour Test Failure**

If system tests fail because of any components(s) in the subsystem, the particular component(s) shall be corrected or substituted with other component(s) and the tests shall be repeated. If a component has been modified as a result of the system test failure, a report shall be prepared and delivered to the Engineer prior to retest.

### **13.4 90 DAYS TEST**

After the installation of the DMS system is completed and the successful completion 72 Hour Test, NDDOT shall conduct a 90 day test period. The tests shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall consist primarily of exercising all control, monitor and communications functions of the field equipment by the central equipment.

The 90 days test period shall commence on the first day after the successful completion of the approved Stand Alone and System Tests and 72 Hour Tests. .

#### **13.4.1 Consequence of 72 hour Test Failure**

During the 90 days test period, downtime, due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions, shall not exceed five (5) working days. The Engineer may extend the 90 days test period by a number of days equal to the downtime in excess of five (5) working days.

The Engineer may at their discretion, discontinue the 90 day test period if the DMS has performed successfully and there have been no errors or downtime experienced and all of the required tests have passed successfully without error.

The Engineer will furnish the DMS supplier with a letter of approval stating the first day of the 90 days test period.

## **15.0 FINAL SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE**

Final system acceptance shall be defined as when all work and materials provided for in this item have been furnished and completely installed, and all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer and the Dynamic Message Sign System has been operated continuously and successfully for ninety (90) calendar days or as determined by the Engineer, with no more than five (5) working days downtime due to mechanical, electrical and/or other malfunctions, in addition to the successful completion and certification of the NTCIP tests.

#### **16.0 TRAINING**

Provide one eight-hour training class for Department personnel, including necessary manuals, displays, notes, visual aids, etc., in the operations and maintenance of the sign and control equipment.

Submit a training outline to the Engineer for review at least 30 days prior to its proposed use. Do not use the material for training prior to receiving the Engineer's approval. Provide approved material for 12 people to attend the training class. The Engineer may lengthen or shorten the training time period. Training shall consist of classroom time and substantial "hands-on" experience at the sign site and central control location.

Training shall include:

- Central software setup and operation
- Troubleshooting and diagnostics
- Periodic and preventative maintenance procedures
- Installation and replacement of spare parts and consumables
- Operation of custom objects not covered by NTCIP, if applicable

The training period may run concurrently with construction, or may start with the 30-day system test period. The training period must be concluded within two weeks after the start of the 30-day system test period.

#### **17.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

The work under this item will be measured for payment by each Dynamic Message Sign furnished, completely installed, successfully tested, and operational.

#### **18.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for each DMS and shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, software, and tools and equipment necessary to complete the work. The work shall also include system documentation, including manuals, and training, as specified herein.

Payment will be made as follows:

- Fifty percent (50%) of the bid price of each DMS will be paid upon completion of installation.
- Forty percent (40%) of the bid price of each DMS will be paid upon satisfactory completion of the Stand Alone Test
- Ten percent (10%), less any liquidated damages, will be paid upon satisfactory completion of Final Acceptance Test.

### **18.1 Liquidated Damages**

Liquidated damages will be assessed as stated in Section 108.07 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and based on the schedule below. The Engineer may adjust the dates to compensate for delays in delivery of signs from the manufacturer.

<u>Description</u>	<u>Deadline to Avoid Liquidated Damages</u>
1. Completion of Installation	October 14, 2016
2. Completion of Stand Alone Test & System Test	October 29, 2016
3. Completion of Final Acceptance Test	January 27, 2017

## **19.0 PRE-APPROVAL PROCEDURES**

### **19.1 DMS Supplier Experience Requirements**

To be valid for these experience requirements, a walk-in LED DMS must be a State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently mounted, overhead, LED dynamic message full matrix sign in accordance with Section 1.0. Non-LED DMS, hybrid DMS, lift-face DMS, non-highway DMS, portable DMS, indoor DMS, and commercial DMS will not satisfy these experience requirements.

The DMS Supplier shall have the following, under the current corporate name.

**19.1.1** Six (6) years' experience in the design and manufacture of State Highway or Interstate Highway, permanently mounted, overhead, walk-in dynamic message signs and central control systems installed in freeway service. These 6 years of experience shall include the complete design and manufacture of all aspects of the dynamic message signs, including the electronic hardware, software and sign housings.

**19.1.2** Walk-in and front access LED DMS that have been installed, successfully operating and owned by five (5) different State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department for a period of no less than two (2) years.

**19.1.3** Fifty (50) NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that are installed, successfully operating and owned by either State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department. These NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must be permanently mounted, outdoor, roadway, LED DMS that are remotely controlled by an NTCIP compliant central computer.

**19.1.4** NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that is installed, successfully operating and owned by ten (10) different agencies. These agencies must be either State Departments of Transportation, City Highway Department, or County Highway Department. These NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must be permanently mounted, outdoor, roadway, LED DMS that are remotely controlled by an NTCIP compliant central computer.

**19.1.5** A walk-in and front access LED DMS NTCIP-compliant system that has been installed, successfully operating and owned by a State Department of Transportation for a period of no less than two (2) years. This system must include an NTCIP-compliant DMS central control system and a minimum of five (5) NTCIP-compliant LED DMS. The

software for the NTCIP-compliant DMS central control system and the firmware for NTCIP-compliant LED DMS must have successfully passed an NTCIP test that was administered by an industry-accepted, independent company that was contracted by this State Department of Transportation to perform this test. The NTCIP-compliant DMS central control server software must be the primary DMS control and monitoring application, must be installed on a server in the Department of Transportation's traffic operations center, must simultaneously and remotely control and monitor multiple NTCIP-compliant signs, and must allow multiple clients to simultaneously and remotely connect to the server for sign control and monitoring.

**19.1.6** NTCIP-compliant LED DMS that successfully passed NTCIP tests performed by industry-accepted, independent companies that were contracted by a State Department of Transportation to perform these tests.

## **19.2 Manufacturer Qualifications**

### **ISO 9001:2000 REQUIREMENTS**

The company that designs and manufactures the LED DMS shall be currently ISO 9001:2000 certified as of the bid date for this project and shall have received its ISO 9001:2000 certification a minimum of **One** years prior to the bid date for this project. The scope of this company's ISO 9001:2000 certification shall be for the Design, Manufacture, Installation, Maintenance and Sales of Variable Message Sign Systems. The facility where this company actually designs and manufactures the LED VMS shall be ISO 9001:2000 certified. This company, this scope and the address of this facility shall all be listed on the ISO 9001:2000 certificate. This ISO 9001:2000 certificate shall be provided with the bid. The name, phone number and address of both the Authorized ISO 9001:2000 Registrar that certified this company and the Authorized ISO 9001:2000 Accreditation Body that accredited this Registrar shall be provided with the bid. Failure to fully comply with these requirements and to provide all this information will cause this company's equipment and software to be rejected. ISO 9002 and ISO 9003 certifications are not adequate and do not meet this requirement.

### **Welding**

All welding shall be by an inert gas process in accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) Standards, 2003 ANSI/AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. The LED DMS manufacturer's welders and welding procedures shall be certified by an ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector to the 2003 ANSI/AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code for Aluminum. Proof of certification of all the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and applicable welding procedures shall be supplied with the submittals. The name, phone number and address of the ANSI/AWS Certified Welding Inspector that certified the LED DMS manufacturer's welders and procedures shall also be provided with the submittals.

## **19.2 Department Demonstration Test**

A non-approved DMS supplier shall supply a letter requesting pre-approval in accordance with Section 19.1. The non-approved DMS supplier shall contact the Department ITS Engineer:

Travis Lutman  
608 East Boulevard Ave  
Bismarck, ND 58505-0700  
(701)328-4274

The non-approved DMS supplier shall include references, so experience can be verified. The non-approved DMS supplier shall be responsible for conducting the Department Demonstration test, at the direction of Department. The non-approved DMS supplier shall pay for all expenses for presenting and testing any representative DMS unit according to Section 19.2.3 of this specification. All equipment must pass the following individual tests:

**19.3.1 Examination Tests**

Each piece of equipment shall be examined carefully to verify that the materials, design, construction, markings and workmanship comply with the requirements of the Specification.

**19.3.2 Continuity Tests**

The wiring shall be checked to determine conformance with the requirements of the appropriate paragraphs in the Specifications.

**19.3.3 Operational Test**

Equipment functionality will be **thoroughly tested** to verify complete compliance with all areas of these specifications. **Device Tester** from Intelligent Devices, Inc. shall be used to test for compliance to the NTCIP requirements, using the Department DMS Device Tester Scripts Rev. No 1.8.1 dated September 2003. The DMS unit will be exercised over a two day period by Device Tester. Any minor deficiencies identified during the first day of testing may be corrected by the Supplier and retested during the second day. Device Tester will be run unmanned overnight after the first day of live testing to test whether the supplier's equipment is robust and reliable. Department will provide space at the Department's Bismarck District Office (218 Airport Road, Bismarck, ND 58504) within a fenced area. Power required to conduct the test is the supplier's responsibility.

## NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

### SPECIAL PROVISION

### SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM

### PROJECT ITS-9-999(351) – PCN 21120

#### DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install a Surveillance Camera System. Install equipment specified in this document on the tower as described in the plans. Integrate this system with existing software and servers at the Department.

Supply a camera system that is capable of providing color still images and streaming video of the roadway surface.

#### EQUIPMENT

##### A. General.

The Contractor shall ensure the Manufacturer provides technical assistance and support for all systems and components via toll-free telephone number.

Verify that the systems and components are new and have been tested.

A separate power supply shall be provided for each device.

Use only components designed for 10, or more, years of industrial use

Materials and equipment conform to these special provisions, the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, local codes and ordinances, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA); the Electronics Industries Association (EIA), National Electrical Code (NEC), and the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)

The Contractor shall procure the data connections working with Information Technology Division (ITD) within the Department:

Robert Steckler  
216 Airport Road  
Bismarck, ND 58504  
Telephone: (701) 328-6935

##### B. Work Drawings.

Furnish work drawings to the Engineer within 50 days after the date of contract execution. Provide the dimensions, type of material, and the functional characteristics of the equipment to be installed within the work drawings.

Submit the following working drawings:

- Ethernet Switch

- Remote Power Control
- Camera
- Memory Card
- Power Conductor
- Ethernet Cable

**C. Ethernet Switch.**

Supply an Ethernet Switch including all necessary equipment, enclosures, cables and mounting hardware required for operation. Provide an Ethernet switch that meets the following requirements:

- Ruggedized construction,
- Powered by 24V DC,
- Has 4-10/100TX Ports, and
- Has an operating temperature of -40°C to 49°C (-40°F to 120°F)

**D. Remote Power Control Rack Mounted Outlet Strip.**

Supply Remote Power Control that meets the following:

- Web-accessible IP-based power controller for minimum eight independently controlled outlets.
- Enables minimum 15 users to remotely power control outlets using any web browser, Telnet client or SNMP manager.
- 10/100 Ethernet, Web, Telnet, SNMP, Port assignable for Web and Telnet, SSL Security on Web control.
- Monitors network devices and auto reboots whenever network response fails. 16 auto Pings can be assigned to any outlet.
- Current sensing and Alarms (determined by adjustable high and low current thresholds) when critical power conditions occur, notifications are sent by email.

**E. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) Camera.**

Supply a camera that includes the necessary cables, adapters, power supplies and mounting hardware required to operate the camera. The camera, enclosure, mount, power supplies and cables shall be standard production of the latest model and meet the following specifications:

Provide a PTZ Camera that features: streaming video capability, built-in web server for configuration and image viewing, capable of providing full motion streaming video in all hardwired applications and wireless applications where proper signal strength is available, thermostatically controlled heater, and surge protection.

1. Pan/tilt/zoom
  - a. Minimum of 8 preset positions capable of automatically uploading images when on tour.
  - b. Pan: 360°endless
  - c. Tilt: 180°
  - d. Minimum Zoom: 30x optical and 2x digital
1. Video Streaming: Configurable streams in H.264 and Motion JPEG, Controllable frame rate and bandwidth VBR.CBR H.264

2. Frame Rate: H.264: Up to 30 fps in all resolutions; Motion JPEG: Up to 30 fps in all resolutions
3. Minimum Video Resolution: 720x480
4. Minimum Horizontal Resolution: 540 lines
5. Iris: Automatic
6. Minimum Illumination: Color: 0.5 lux; B/W: 0.008 lux
7. Operating temperature: -30°C to 50°C (-22°F to +122°F)
8. Power: Power over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3at, Max. 60 W
9. Communication cable
  - a. Black Category 6 Outside Plant (OSP)
  - b. Copper-clad steel armor shield
  - c. Weather resistant polyethylene outer jacket
  - d. Gel-filled, water repellent core
  - e. Solid annealed copper conductor
  - f. Dry block between shield/armor and inner jacket
  - g. 4 pair count
10. Enclosure: IP66 and NEMA 4x rated
11. Enclosure: Fan assisted heater
12. Tour: The camera tour shall be capable of automatically uploading images at each preset with unique file names using FTP
13. Display: Shall be capable of an informational overlay on the camera image to include Date, Time, and Camera location.
14. System Integration: File upload via FTP
15. Security: Password protection, IP address filtering, HTTPS encryption, IEEE 802.1X network access control, digest authentication, user access log
16. Connectors: IP66-rated
17. Mount: All equipment required to mount the supplied camera to a tower mast shall be provided.

Any of the following cameras or approved equal may be implemented:

- Axis Q6042-E
- Cohu 3724-1000

#### **F. Memory Card.**

Supply a memory card compatible with the camera and meets the following requirements.

1. Secure Digital Extended Capacity (SDXC)
2. Storage Capacity: 64 GB
3. Speed Class: 10
4. UHS Speed Class: U1
5. Operating Temperature: -13°F to 185°F (-25°C to +85°C)

#### **G. Infrared Illuminator.**

Supply an infrared illuminator including all necessary equipment and mounting hardware required for operation. Provide an infrared illuminator that meets the following requirements:

1. Angle: 60°
2. Operating Temperature: -40°F to 120°F (-40°C to +50°C)
3. Enclosure/Housing: IP66- rated

4. Power Supply: The power supply shall have sufficient capacity to operate the illuminator from a dead start
5. SOOW Power Cable
  - a. 14-3 600V
  - b. Black flexible heat, moisture and oil resistant EPDM rubber jacket
  - c. Temperature Rating: -40°C to +90°C
  - d. UL and CSA listed for continuous submersion in water
  - e. RoHS compliant, UL listed and CSA certified for outdoor use
6. Illuminator Distance: 100m
7. Mount: All equipment required to mount supplied illuminator to structure shall be provided.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. General.**

The Contractor is responsible for all wire termination.

The Contractor shall ensure that the conduit and cabinet is sealed and watertight.

All holes made or existing in the pull box for conduit access shall be plugged, sealed, and made watertight.

Materials and equipment conform to these special provisions, the NDDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, local codes and ordinances, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA); the Electronics Industries Association (EIA), National Electrical Code (NEC), and the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA).

- a. Use stainless steel hardware (e.g. mounting bolts, nuts, washers, and external hinges, etc.) on outdoor components.
- b. Use only components designed for 10, or more, years of industrial use.
- c. The Contractor is responsible for rounding and smoothing sharp corners and edges of all systems components.

### **B. Manuals.**

Provide 3 service and operating manuals for the camera system. The Engineer will distribute the manuals to the camera cabinet, District IT Division, and the Maintenance Division.

Include the following information in the service manuals:

- Detailed description of operation and instructions for initial set-up
- All schematics and wiring diagrams of the unit
- Recommended servicing and service hints
- Complete parts list including model and serial numbers
- Recommended spare parts list

### **C. Commissioning.**

Notify the ITD when the system will be commissioned.

Robert Steckler  
216 Airport Road  
Bismarck, ND 58504  
Telephone: (701) 328-6935

The contractor will make all final site connections, checks, and sensor alignments

**D. Stand-Alone Test.**

Perform an approved stand-alone test of the equipment installed at the field site. Submit the stand-alone Test Plan to the Engineer for approval, and receive approval prior to starting the stand-alone test. Submit test results to the Engineer for approval.

Complete form SFN 60717 which can be downloaded at <https://www.dot.nd.gov/dotnet/forms/forms.aspx>. Submit the completed form to the Engineer.

**E. Central Test.**

After the successful completion of the stand-alone test the NDDOT will complete a central test. This test will consist of testing the system remote control functionality from the NDDOT central office.

**F. Warranty, Maintenance, and Support.**

Equipment furnished under this Specification must be guaranteed to perform according to these specifications and to the Supplier's published specifications. Warranty equipment for a minimum of 3 years against defects, failure in design, materials and workmanship. The Supplier must assign to the Department all Manufacturer's normal warranties or guarantees, on all such electronic, electrical and mechanical equipment, materials, technical data, and products furnished for and installed on the project. Defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, at the Supplier's option, during the warranty period at no cost to the Department.

Firmware must also be warranted for 3 years to include updates, patches, and fixes.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

The Engineer will measure each SURVEILLANCE CAMERA SYSTEM installed at each location.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Surveillance Camera System	Each

Such payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, equipment, labor, and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

NORTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SPECIAL PROVISION

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT CLAUSE

Revision Date: 9/8/2006

Introduction

This Special Provision provides for price adjustments to the Contract when significant changes in the cost of motor fuels and burner fuels occur while completing the Contract work. Participation in fuel cost adjustment program is not mandatory. A Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether the Contractor will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment provision.

The North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) will send the low responsible bidder a "Fuel Cost Adjustment Affidavit" (SFN 58393) with the proposed Contract. The Contractor shall return a completed Fuel Adjustment Affidavit with the signed Contract as specified in Standard Specification Section 103.06, Execution and Approval of the Contract. The affidavit shall be returned on all Contracts with this provision even if the Contractor elects not to participate in the provision.

Compensation adjustments for motor fuels and burner fuels consumed in prosecuting the Contract shall be determined by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions set forth herein. Compensation adjustments will be assessed monthly for the cost of the motor fuels and burner fuels whenever the Current Fuel Index (CFI) is outside the given threshold of the Base Fuel Index (BFI) for the Contract.

If the Contractor has a fixed price for fuel for motor or burner fuels to complete the work, no fuel cost adjustments will be made for that fuel type. If there is no fixed fuel price for motor or burner fuels, participation in the Fuel Adjustment provision is the decision of the prime Contractor.

If the prime Contractor decides not to participate, no fuel cost adjustments will be made to the Contract for the Contractor or any subcontractors. If the prime Contractor elects to participate in the fuel cost adjustment provision, the prime Contractor shall include the anticipated fuel cost of subcontractors who wish to participate. If fuel cost adjustments are made to the Contract, the prime Contractor shall ensure that participating subcontractors including second and lower tier, are included in the adjustments in proportion to the percentage of work and anticipated fuel cost by that subcontractor.

Fuel Indexes

Each month, NDDOT will record the average wholesale price for No. 2 diesel fuel and the average wholesale price for unleaded gasoline (87 octane). The monthly average will be the average of the daily rack prices for the month as reported by DTN Energy for Fargo ND.

The burner fuel index will be the No. 2 diesel fuel index regardless of the type of burner fuel actually used.

The Base Fuel Index (BFI) price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used in the Contract will be the average wholesale price for the month prior to the bid opening.

The Current Fuel Index (CFI) price for motor fuels and burner fuel to be used for each monthly adjustment will be the average wholesale price for the month prior to the adjustment month.

Fuel Ratio

For motor fuels diesel and unleaded gas, the fuel ratio of the Contract will be determined by dividing the Contractor's affidavit costs for each motor fuel by the original Contract amount.

For burner fuels, the fuel ratio of the contract will be determined by dividing the Contractor's affidavit cost for burner fuels by the original Contract amount of plant-mixed hot bituminous pavement paid by the ton. Asphalt cement, binders and other miscellaneous bituminous items shall not be included.

The fuel ratio of the contract for motor and burner fuels will remain the same throughout the length of the contract. The sum of the affidavit fuel costs shall not exceed 15% of the original Contract amount.

The fuel ratio for the three fuel types will be determined by the following equation:

<b>Fuel Ratio<sub>(x, y, z)</sub> = Affidavit Cost<sub>(x, y, z)</sub> / Original Contract Amount<sub>(x, y, z)</sub></b>	
(x)	= Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	= Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	= Burner Fuel
Fuel Ratio <sub>(x, y, z)</sub>	= Fuel ratio of the contract for each respective fuel type
Affidavit Cost <sub>(x, y, z)</sub>	= Fuel costs from Fuel Adjustment Affidavit (SFN 58393)
Original Contract Amount <sub>(x, y)</sub>	= Total of the original contract amount excluding lane rental, and Part B of the bid (when A+B bidding is used), if applicable.
Original Contract Amount <sub>(z)</sub>	= Total original contract amount for all hot bituminous pavement bid items combined, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation.

Cost Change

The monthly change in fuel costs will be determined by the following equation:

<b>Cost Change<sub>(x, y, z)</sub> = ( CFI<sub>(x, y, z)</sub> - BFI<sub>(x, y, z)</sub> ) / BFI<sub>(x, y, z)</sub></b>		
(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel (use diesel prices)
Cost Change <sub>(x, y, z)</sub>	=	The relative change in the current CFI and the BFI for each fuel type
CFI <sub>(x, y, z)</sub>	=	Current Fuel Index for each fuel type
BFI <sub>(x, y, z)</sub>	=	Base Fuel Index for each fuel type

Contract Adjustments

Contract adjustments will be made for the cost of motor and burner fuels whenever the cost change exceeds a ±0.10 threshold. No fuel cost adjustment will be made for work done under liquidated damages. Adjustments will be determined for Motor Fuel (diesel), Motor Fuel (unleaded), and Burner Fuel (burner) separately and shall be computed on a monthly basis.

When the cost change is greater than 0.10, the rebate to the Contractor for each fuel type shall be computed according to the following formulas:

<b><math>FCA_{(x, y, z)} = \text{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)} \times \text{Estimate}_{(x, y, z)} \times (\text{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)} - 0.10)</math></b>		
(x)	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
(y)	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
(z)	=	Burner Fuel
$FCA_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for each of the fuel types
$\text{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel Ratio for each of the fuel types
$\text{Estimate}_{(x, y)}$	=	The monthly total of work done on estimates issued in the current month excluding incentive or disincentive payments, pay factor adjustments and any work completed under liquidated damages.
$\text{Estimate}_{(z)}$	=	The monthly total of hot bituminous pavement work done on estimates issued in the current month, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation. Hot bituminous pavement work completed under liquidated damages will not be included.
$\text{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	The monthly change in fuel costs for each of the fuel types

When the cost change is less than -0.10, the credit to the Department for each fuel type shall be computed according to the following formulas:

<b><math>FCA_{(x, y, z)} = \text{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)} \times \text{Estimate}_{(x, y, z)} \times (\text{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)} + 0.10)</math></b>		
$(x)$	=	Motor Fuel (Diesel)
$(y)$	=	Motor Fuel (Unleaded)
$(z)$	=	Burner Fuel
$FCA_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel Cost Adjustment for each of the fuel types
$\text{Fuel Ratio}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	Fuel Ratio for each of the fuel types
$\text{Estimate}_{(x, y)}$	=	The monthly total of work done on estimates issued in the current month excluding any incentive or disincentive payments, pay factor adjustments and any work completed under liquidated damages.
$\text{Estimate}_{(z)}$	=	The monthly total of hot bituminous pavement work done on estimates issued in the current month, excluding bid items for asphalt cement, sawing and sealing joints, coring, etc. Only hot bituminous pavement bid items measured by the Ton will be included in the calculation. Hot bituminous pavement work completed under liquidated damages will not be included.
$\text{Cost Change}_{(x, y, z)}$	=	The monthly change in fuel costs for each of the fuel types

Payments

Adjustments will be determined by the Engineer monthly. Adjustments will be made under the following spec and code for each fuel type:

- 109 0100      Motor Fuels (Diesel)
- 109 0200      Motor Fuels (Unleaded)
- 109 0300      Burner Fuel

When significant payment adjustments are made on final estimates to account for final in-place measured quantities, the Engineer may prorate the adjustments back to the months when the work was done.

Attachments

For informational purposes, a 'Fuel Cost Adjustment Affidavit' (SFN 58393) is included as Attachment A.

**FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT AFFIDAVIT**

North Dakota Department of Transportation, Construction Services  
SFN 58393 (08-2006)

SP Fuel Cost Adjustment Clause  
6 of 6

**Attachment A**

Project Number \_\_\_\_\_

*The Contractor is not required to notify the Department at the time of submitting bids whether he will or will not participate in the fuel cost adjustment program. The Contractor shall return the affidavit on all Contracts with this Provision even if the Contractor elects not to participate.*

Check the box for each fuel type that has a fixed price.  
No adjustments in fuel price will be made for the boxes that are checked.

\_\_\_\_\_

Does your company elect to participate in a fuel adjustment for this contract for the fuels that do not have a fixed price? No adjustments in fuel prices will be made if **No** is checked.

\_\_\_\_\_

If yes, provide the total dollars for each of the applicable fuels.

Diesel (x)	\$		
Unleaded (y)	\$		
Burner Fuel (z)	\$		
Sum (x+y+z)	\$	% of Original Contract Amount	%*

\*The sum of the x, y, and z may not exceed 15% of the original contract amount.

Under the penalty of law for perjury of falsification, the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
Name Title

of \_\_\_\_\_, here by certifies that the documentation is submitted in good  
Contractor

faith, that the information provided is accurate and complete to the best of their knowledge and belief, and that the monetary amount identified accurately reflects the cost for fuel, and that they are duly authorized to certify the above documentation on behalf of the company.

I hereby agree that the Department or its authorized representative shall have the right to examine and copy all Contractor records, documents, work sheets, bid sheets and other data pertinent to the justification of the fuel costs shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Signed

State of \_\_\_\_\_

County of \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

(Seal)

**X**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Notary Public

My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_